

## **Salient MF Trust**

**Supplement dated February 29, 2016**

**to the Salient Funds Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class F Prospectus dated April 30, 2015  
and the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II Class R6 Prospectus dated December 25, 2015**

### **IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING CHANGES TO FUND NAMES, INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, EXCHANGE PRIVILEGE, SUBSIDIARY NAMES, AND BACK COVER PAGE**

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Salient MF Trust held on January 26, 2016, the Trustees, including all of the Trustees who are not “interested persons” of the Salient MF Trust (as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended) (the “Independent Trustees”), approved, on behalf of the Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II, Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund, and Salient Trend Fund (each a “Salient MF Fund” and, collectively, the “Salient MF Funds”), the changes set forth below, to be effective on or about May 1, 2016.

#### **CHANGES TO THE FUND NAMES**

**The following information applies to the Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund only:**

Effective on or about May 1, 2016, the name of each Fund set forth below will be changed to correspond with the following table:

<b>Current Fund Name</b>	<b>Fund Name Effective May 1, 2016</b>
Salient Risk Parity Fund	Salient Adaptive Growth Fund
Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II	Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund
Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund	Salient Tactical Plus Fund

#### **CHANGES TO THE INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE**

**The following information applies to the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II (to be renamed the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund) only:**

Effective on or about May 1, 2016, the investment objective of the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II will be revised to read as follows:

The Fund seeks to maximize total return (capital appreciation and income).

## **CHANGES TO THE EXCHANGE PRIVILEGE**

### **The following information applies to all Salient MF Funds:**

Effective on or about May 1, 2016, the Funds' exchange privileges will be revised to read as follows:

#### **Exchanges of Class A, Class C, or Class I for the Same Class of Shares of Any Other Fund**

By following the instructions below, and subject to such limitations as may be imposed by the Salient MF Trust (including that your financial intermediary maintain an agreement with the Funds' Distributor), you may exchange your Class A, Class C, or Class I shares of any Fund for the same class shares of any other Salient MF Fund. There are generally no fees for exchanges, but an exchange of shares between Funds is technically a sale of shares in one fund followed by a purchase of shares in another fund, and therefore may have tax consequences. Thus, the exchange may, like a sale, result in a taxable gain or loss to you and will generally give you a new tax basis for your new shares.

#### **Exchanges of Class A or Class C Shares for Class I Share within the Same Fund**

By following the instructions below, and subject to such limitations as may be imposed by the Salient MF Trust (including that your financial intermediary maintain an agreement with the Funds' Distributor), you may exchange your Class A and Class C shares for Class I shares of the same Fund. An exchange of shares of one class of a Fund into another class of the same Fund is not treated as a redemption and sale for tax purposes.

Class A and Class C shares subject to a CDSC will be charged the applicable CDSC upon exchange for Class I shares.

If you purchased Class A shares subject to a sales load, you will not be reimbursed the sales load upon exchange of the shares to another Class in the same Fund.

Shares of one Fund or a class thereof, with the exception of Class F shares of Salient Tactical Plus Fund, may be exchanged for shares of another Fund or class on days when the NYSE is open for business, as long as shareholders meet the normal investment requirements, including the minimum investment requirements, of the other Fund or class. The registration for both accounts must be identical. Class C shares will continue to age from the original date and will retain the same CDSC rate. The Salient MF Trust reserves the right to prohibit exchanges during the first 15 days following an investment in the Fund and may terminate or change the terms of the exchange privilege at any time. For further details, see "Additional Information Concerning Taxes" in the SAI for information regarding taxation upon the redemption or exchange of shares of the Fund. A Fund may change or cancel its exchange policies at any time, upon 60 days' written notice to its shareholders. For further details, see "Additional Services and Programs" in the SAI.

## **CHANGES TO THE SUBSIDIARY NAMES**

**The following information applies to the Salient Risk Parity Fund (to be renamed the Salient Adaptive Growth Fund) only:**

Effective on or about May 1, 2016, the name of the Salient MF Fund's subsidiary will be changed to correspond with the following table:

<b>Current Subsidiary Name</b>	<b>Subsidiary Name Effective May 1, 2016</b>
Salient Risk Parity Offshore Fund Ltd.	Salient Adaptive Growth Offshore Fund Ltd.

## **CHANGES TO THE BACK COVER PAGE**

**The following information applies to all Salient MF Funds:**

Effective as of May 1, 2016 the Funds' administrative services agreement with Citi Fund Services Ohio, Inc. will be terminated. Effective as of May 1, 2016, all administrative, tax, and fund accounting duties and responsibilities under the prospectus will be carried out by ALPS Fund Services, Inc. under the terms of a new administration agreement. Accordingly, all references to Citi Fund Services Ohio, Inc. as administrator will be replaced with ALPS Fund Services, Inc., and all corresponding references to the administrator's address as 3435 Stelzer Road, Columbus, Ohio 43219 will be replaced with the address 1290 Broadway, Suite 1100 Denver, CO 80203.

**INVESTORS SHOULD RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT WITH THE PROSPECTUS FOR  
FUTURE REFERENCE**

**Salient MF Trust**

**Salient MLP Fund**

**Supplement Dated October 30, 2015  
to the Prospectus Dated April 30, 2015**

***Liquidation of the Salient MLP Fund***

The Board of Trustees of Salient MF Trust (the “Trust”) has approved the liquidation of Salient MLP Fund (the “Fund”), whereby the Fund will cease its investment operations and liquidate its assets. The date of liquidation for the Fund currently is anticipated to be on or about December 1, 2015 (the “Liquidation Date”).

Effective immediately, the Fund will no longer sell shares to new investors or existing shareholders (except through reinvested dividends), including through exchanges into the Fund from other funds of the Trust. Shareholders may continue to redeem shares of the Fund.

On or before the Liquidation Date, it is expected that all portfolio securities of the Fund will be converted to cash or cash equivalents. As soon as practicable following the Liquidation Date, and in any event within 30 days thereafter, shareholders in the Fund as of the Liquidation Date will receive, as a liquidating distribution, an amount equal to their proportionate interest in the net assets of the Fund, after the Fund has paid or provided for all of its charges, taxes, expenses and liabilities.

The Fund will incur income tax upon the disposition of its assets in connection with the liquidation. For taxable shareholders, the automatic redemption of shares of the Fund on the Liquidation Date will generally be treated as any other redemption of shares, *i.e.*, as a sale that may result in a gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. A shareholder may voluntarily redeem his or her shares prior to the Liquidation Date to the extent that the shareholder wishes to realize any such gains or losses prior thereto. The redemption price paid for shares redeemed prior to the liquidation will reflect an accrual of the income tax to be incurred by the Fund during the liquidation process. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of the liquidation.

**INVESTORS SHOULD RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT WITH THE PROSPECTUS FOR  
FUTURE REFERENCE**

**Salient MF Trust**

**Salient Global Equity Fund**

**Supplement Dated September 23, 2015  
to the Prospectus Dated April 30, 2015**

***Liquidation of the Salient Global Equity Fund***

The Board of Trustees of Salient MF Trust (the “Trust”) has approved the liquidation of Salient Global Equity Fund (the “Fund”), whereby the Fund will cease its investment operations and liquidate its assets. The date of liquidation for the Fund currently is anticipated to be on or about October 26, 2015 (the “Liquidation Date”).

Effective immediately, the Fund will no longer sell shares to new investors or existing shareholders (except through reinvested dividends), including through exchanges into the Fund from other funds of the Trust. Shareholders may continue to redeem shares of the Fund.

On or before the Liquidation Date, it is expected that all portfolio securities of the Fund will be converted to cash or cash equivalents. As soon as practicable following the Liquidation Date, and in any event within 30 days thereafter, shareholders in the Fund as of the Liquidation Date will receive, as a liquidating distribution, an amount equal to their proportionate interest in the net assets of the Fund, after the Fund has paid or provided for all of its charges, taxes, expenses and liabilities.

Although the liquidation is not expected to be a taxable event for the Fund, for taxable shareholders, the automatic redemption of shares of the Fund on the Liquidation Date will generally be treated as any other redemption of shares, *i.e.*, as a sale that may result in a gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. A shareholder may voluntarily redeem his or her shares prior to the Liquidation Date to the extent that the shareholder wishes to realize any such gains or losses prior thereto. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of the liquidation.

**INVESTORS SHOULD RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT WITH THE PROSPECTUS FOR  
FUTURE REFERENCE**

**Salient MF Trust**

**Salient Alternative Beta Fund**

**Supplement Dated September 2, 2015  
to the Prospectus Dated April 30, 2015**

***Liquidation of the Salient Alternative Beta Fund***

The Board of Trustees of Salient MF Trust (the “Trust”) has approved the liquidation of Salient Alternative Beta Fund (the “Fund”), whereby the Fund will cease its investment operations and liquidate its assets. The date of liquidation for the Fund currently is anticipated to be on or about September 3, 2015 (the “Liquidation Date”).

Effective immediately, the Fund will no longer sell shares to new investors or existing shareholders (except through reinvested dividends), including through exchanges into the Fund from other funds of the Trust. Shareholders may continue to redeem shares of the Fund.

On or before the Liquidation Date, it is expected that all portfolio securities of the Fund will be converted to cash or cash equivalents. As soon as practicable following the Liquidation Date, and in any event within 30 days thereafter, shareholders in the Fund as of the Liquidation Date will receive, as a liquidating distribution, an amount equal to their proportionate interest in the net assets of the Fund, after the Fund has paid or provided for all of its charges, taxes, expenses and liabilities.

Although the liquidation is not expected to be a taxable event for the Fund, for taxable shareholders, the automatic redemption of shares of the Fund on the Liquidation Date will generally be treated as any other redemption of shares, *i.e.*, as a sale that may result in a gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. A shareholder may voluntarily redeem his or her shares prior to the Liquidation Date to the extent that the shareholder wishes to realize any such gains or losses prior thereto. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of the liquidation.

**INVESTORS SHOULD RETAIN THIS SUPPLEMENT WITH THE PROSPECTUS FOR FUTURE REFERENCE**

## **Salient MF Trust (the “Trust”)**

### **Supplement Dated July 16, 2015 to the Prospectus dated April 30, 2015 of the Trust**

The following information is added alphabetically to the “Fund Summary - Principal Investment Risks” section of the Prospectus for each Fund:

#### **Underlying Funds Risk**

Because the Fund may be an “Underlying Fund” for one or more related “fund of funds” and, therefore, a significant percentage of the Fund’s outstanding shares may be held by a fund of funds, a change in asset allocation by the fund of funds could result in purchases and redemptions of a large number of shares of the Fund, causing significant changes to the Fund’s portfolio composition, potential increases in expenses to the Fund and purchases and sales of securities in a short timeframe, each of which could negatively impact Fund performance.

The following information is added prior to “U.S. Government Securities Risk” in the “Fund details - Principal Investment Risks of the Funds” section of the Prospectus:

#### **Underlying Funds Risk**

Because a Fund may be an “Underlying Fund” for one or more related fund of funds and, therefore, a significant percentage of the Fund’s outstanding shares may be held by such a fund of funds, a change in asset allocation by one or more fund of funds could result in purchases and redemptions of a large number of shares of the Underlying Fund, which could significantly affect the Underlying Fund in several respects, including: (i) potential disruption of the portfolio management processes of the Underlying Fund; (ii) increased tax liabilities for the Underlying Fund’s shareholders; (iii) increased portfolio transaction costs; and/or (iv) the adverse effect on an Underlying Fund’s expenses and/or impairment of an Underlying Fund’s viability as a result of a redemption of the Underlying Fund’s shares by the allocation fund(s).

In addition, potential conflicts of interest may arise in connection with the Advisor or an affiliate serving as investment advisor to the Underlying Funds and fund of funds. For example, the Advisor or an affiliate may elect to redeem shares of an Underlying Fund in cash when it would be in the best interests of the Underlying Fund to redeem “in kind.” Conflicts of interest may also arise when the Advisor or an affiliate votes proxies of an Underlying Fund on behalf of a fund of funds or when determining the timing of the payment of the proceeds of redemptions from an Underlying Fund. To address these and other potential conflicts, the fund of funds have adopted policies and procedures requiring the Advisor or an affiliate, to the extent consistent with the exercise of its fiduciary duty, to seek to mitigate any potential material adverse effects that might result from a fund of fund’s investments in an Underlying Fund.

The following information is added to the end of the “Who’s Who - Investment Advisor” section of the Prospectus:

Following Salient’s June 2015 acquisition of Forward Management, LLC (“Forward”), the Funds and the registered investment companies managed by Forward (the “Forward Funds”) are now related investment companies. Further integration of the Funds and the Forward Funds will occur in the future.

The following information replaces the “Who’s Who - Investment Sub-Advisor” section of the Prospectus:

Broadmark Asset Management LLC (“Broadmark”), located at 12 East 52nd Street, 3rd Floor, New York, New York 10022, and with an office at 300 Drake’s Landing Road, Greenbrae, California 94904, serves as the sub-advisor (“Sub-Advisor”) to the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (“Salient Broadmark”). The Sub-Advisor, which registered as an investment adviser with the SEC in 2000, provides investment advisory services on a discretionary basis to separately managed accounts, registered investment companies, asset management firms and pooled investment vehicles intended for sophisticated investors and institutional investors. As of March 31, 2015, the Sub-Advisor had approximately \$1.55 billion in assets under management. Broadmark is registered with the CFTC as a commodities trading advisor and is a member of the NFA. The Sub-Advisor is an affiliate of each of the Advisors.

Pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement between Salient Advisors and the Sub-Advisor, and subject to the general oversight of the Board of Trustees, the Sub-Advisor is responsible for, among other things, furnishing Salient Broadmark with advice and recommendations with respect to the investment of Salient Broadmark’s assets and the purchase and sale of portfolio securities and investments for Salient Broadmark, and providing certain operating and administrative services to Salient Broadmark. The Sub-Advisor is entitled to receive from the Advisor a sub-advisory fee at an annual rate of 0.725% of the average daily net assets of Salient Broadmark.

The following information is added immediately following the “Selling Shares” section of the Prospectus:

#### **Related Funds**

Following Salient’s June 2015 acquisition of Forward, the Funds and the Forward Funds are now related investment companies. More information can be found by visiting [www.salientpartners.com](http://www.salientpartners.com). Further integration of the Funds and the Forward Funds will occur in the future.

**You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the Prospectus and retain it for future reference.**

**Salient MF Trust**

**Supplement Dated May 27, 2015  
to the Prospectus dated April 30, 2015  
of Salient Global Equity Fund (the “Fund”)**

The following information replaces the “Portfolio Management” section of the Prospectus:

**Portfolio Management**

*Lee Partridge, CFA* — Chief Investment Officer, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

The following information replaces the section under “Portfolio Managers (Salient Global Equity Fund)” under the “Portfolio Managers” section of the Prospectus:

**Portfolio Manager (Salient Global Equity Fund)**

**Lee Partridge, CFA** (see above)

**You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the Prospectus and retain it for future reference.**



# SALIENT FUNDS

## A, C, I & F SHARES PROSPECTUS

**April 30, 2015**

	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class C</u>	<u>Class I</u>	<u>Class F</u>
Salient Risk Parity Fund	SRPAX	SRPCX	SRPFX	—
Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II	SMAPX	SMFPX	SMLPX	—
Salient Alternative Beta Fund	SABAX	SABCX	SABFX	—
Salient Trend Fund	SPTAX	SPTCX	SPTIX	—
Salient Global Equity Fund	SGEAX	SGECX	SGEIX	—
Salient MLP Fund	SAMCX	SCMCX	SIMCX	—
Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund	SBTAX	SBTCX	SBTIX	BTPIX

*As with all mutual funds, the Securities and Exchange Commission and Commodity Futures Trading Commission have not approved or disapproved these funds or determined whether the information in this prospectus is adequate and accurate. Anyone who indicates otherwise is committing a federal crime.*

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Fund summary

The summary section is a concise look at the investment objective, fees and expenses, principal investment strategies, principal risks, past performance and investment management.

- 3 SALIENT RISK PARITY FUND
- 11 SALIENT MLP & ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE FUND II
- 17 SALIENT ALTERNATIVE BETA FUND
- 25 SALIENT TREND FUND
- 33 SALIENT GLOBAL EQUITY FUND
- 39 SALIENT MLP FUND
- 47 SALIENT BROADMARK TACTICAL PLUS FUND

## Fund details

More about topics covered in the summary section, including descriptions of the investment strategies and various risk factors that investors should understand before investing.

- 70 INVESTMENT TECHNIQUES
- 70 PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT RISKS
- 84 WHO'S WHO
- 90 FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

## Your account

How to place an order to buy, sell or exchange shares, as well as information about the business policies and any distributions that may be paid.

- 94 CHOOSING A SHARE CLASS
  - 94 WHO CAN BUY CLASS I SHARES
  - 95 HOW SALES CHARGES ARE CALCULATED
  - 96 SALES CHARGE REDUCTIONS AND WAIVERS
  - 97 OPENING AN ACCOUNT
  - 98 BUYING SHARES
  - 99 SELLING SHARES
  - 101 TRANSACTION POLICIES
  - 104 DIVIDENDS, TAXATION AND ACCOUNT POLICIES
  - 106 ADDITIONAL INVESTOR SERVICES
  - 106 DISCLOSURE OF FUND HOLDINGS
  - 107 APPENDIX I
- FOR MORE INFORMATION SEE BACK COVER

## Fund Summary

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Risk Parity Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information ("SAI") under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder fees (%)

*(fees paid directly from your investment)*

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

*(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)*

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	0.95%	0.95%	0.95%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None
Other Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	0.43%	0.43%	0.43%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	1.63%	2.38%	1.38%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(3)</sup>	0.03%	0.03%	0.03%
Net Annual Expenses	1.60%	2.35%	1.35%

- (1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.
- (2) "Other Expenses" include the indirect expenses associated with the Fund's investments in its subsidiary, the Salient Risk Parity Offshore Fund Ltd. (the "Risk Parity Subsidiary").
- (3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion

of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage and transactional expenses, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses associated with the Fund's investment in the Risk Parity Subsidiary, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A	Class A	Class C	Class C	Class I	Class I
	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
Shares						
1 Year	\$ 704	\$ 704	\$ 338	\$ 238	\$ 137	\$ 137
3 Years	\$1,033	\$1,033	\$ 739	\$ 739	\$ 434	\$ 434
5 Years	\$1,385	\$1,385	\$1,268	\$1,268	\$ 752	\$ 752
10 Years	\$2,374	\$2,374	\$2,714	\$2,714	\$1,655	\$1,655

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities and investments (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. The Fund's portfolio turnover for fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 was 0% of the average value of its portfolio. Under applicable requirements, derivative instruments and instruments with a

maturity of one year or less at the time of acquisition are excluded from the calculation of the portfolio turnover rate which leads to the 0% portfolio turnover rate shown above. If these instruments were included in the calculation, the Fund would have a high portfolio turnover rate.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests primarily in futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments whose performance is expected to correspond to global equity markets, global interest rates markets as reflected in the government bond markets of developed countries, global credit markets and global commodities markets. The Fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Risk Parity Subsidiary, as discussed below) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

### *Investment Process*

The Advisor's investment process involves first the selection of representative assets within the equity, interest rates and commodities markets; then the measurement of the volatility and correlation of and among the selected assets; and finally the construction of a portfolio designed to balance the risk contribution of each asset class or strategy within the overall portfolio. In certain circumstances, the Advisor may also limit or cap the exposure to certain markets/instruments to reflect more limited liquidity in those markets/instruments.

Volatility is a measure of the variation in price around its average. Correlation is a measure of the similarity of the price movement of an asset or security to another asset or security. Risk contribution is a measure of how much of a portfolio's total variance is caused by a particular asset or security. Portfolio variance is a commonly-used measure of the risk of a portfolio that combines the volatility of returns for each security and the correlations among each security with the portfolio weighting of each security.

In addition to the assets in the markets noted above, the Advisor attempts to capitalize on momentum (the continuation of recent price trends) by utilizing a trend-following strategy, which will invest long in assets exhibiting positive recent price movements and invest short in assets exhibiting declining recent price movements. The momentum strategy will have the effect of amplifying the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been rising and lessening the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been declining.

By attempting to allocate its portfolio with balanced risk weightings, or "risk parity," the Advisor believes that the Fund can provide investors access to a potentially more diversified

portfolio than has traditionally been achieved through frameworks that focus on the allocation of capital alone. This process has the effect of allocating less capital to more volatile assets or to assets that are more highly-correlated to other assets in the portfolio; and it has the effect of allocating more capital to less volatile assets or to assets that are less correlated to other assets in the portfolio.

### *Investment Types*

The Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes by investing in forward contracts, futures contracts, swaps, options, cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions; and by investing in the Risk Parity Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands for purposes of certain of the Fund's derivatives trading.

### *Geographic Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets.

### *Exposure Limitations*

The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. The Advisor may seek to limit or cap the notional amount attributable to individual contracts, markets, or the portfolio in the aggregate to reflect operational risk control parameters.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility

and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### Commodities Risk

Exposure to the commodities markets may subject the Fund to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities. The value of commodity-linked derivative investments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or sectors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments.

### Counterparty Risk

In general, a derivative contract typically involves leverage, *i.e.*, it provides exposure to potential gain or loss from a change in the level of the market price of a security, currency or commodity (or a basket or index) in a notional amount that exceeds the amount of cash or assets required to establish or maintain the derivative contract. Many of these derivative contracts will be privately negotiated in the over-the-counter market. These contracts also involve exposure to credit risk, since contract performance depends in part on the financial condition of the counterparty. If a privately negotiated over-the-counter contract calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if a counterparty's creditworthiness declines, the Fund may not receive payments owed under the contract, or such payments may be delayed under such circumstances and the value of agreements with such counterparty can be expected to decline, potentially resulting in losses by the Fund.

### Currency Risk

The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. The liquidity and trading value of foreign currencies could be affected by global economic factors, such as inflation, interest rate levels, and trade balances among countries, as well as the actions of sovereign governments. Adverse changes in currency

exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from the Fund's investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. The Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions.

### Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.
- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally

increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.

- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

### Derivatives Risk

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps, swaptions, and forward currency exchange contracts. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

### Emerging Market Risk

The Fund intends to have exposure to emerging markets. Emerging markets are riskier than more developed markets because they tend to develop unevenly and may never fully develop. Investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative. Emerging markets are more likely to experience hyperinflation and currency devaluations, which adversely affect returns to U.S. investors. In addition, many emerging securities markets have far lower trading volumes and less liquidity than developed markets.

### Foreign Securities Risk

Foreign investments often involve special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that the Fund will lose money. These risks include:

- The Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories, which may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business and may be subject to only limited or no regulatory oversight.

- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates can affect the value of the Fund's portfolio.
- The economies of certain foreign markets may not compare favorably with the economy of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources and balance of payments position.
- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on foreign investments in their capital markets or in certain industries.
- Many foreign governments do not supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities to the same extent as does the United States and may not have laws to protect investors that are comparable to U.S. securities laws.
- Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets may result in delays in payment for or delivery of securities not typically associated with settlement and clearance of U.S. investments.

### Forward and Futures Contract Risk

The successful use of forward and futures contracts draws upon the Advisor's skill and experience with respect to such instruments and is subject to special risk considerations. The primary risks associated with the use of futures contracts are (a) the imperfect correlation between the change in market value of the instruments held by the Fund and the price of the forward or futures contract; (b) possible lack of a liquid secondary market for a forward or futures contract and the resulting inability to close a forward or futures contract when desired; (c) losses caused by unanticipated market movements, which are potentially unlimited; (d) the Advisor's inability to predict correctly the direction of securities prices, interest rates, currency exchange rates and other economic factors; (e) the possibility that the counterparty will default in the performance of its obligations; and (f) if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities from its portfolio to meet daily variation margin requirements, and the Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

### High Portfolio Turnover Risk

The risk that when investing on a shorter-term basis, the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

### Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk

The Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency.

Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund.

### **Leverage Risk**

As part of the Fund's principal investment strategy, the Fund makes investments in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments. The futures contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If the Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a "when-issued" basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires the Fund to pay interest.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund's portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund's investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or

investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund's investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Model and Data Risk**

Given the complexity of the investments and strategies of the Fund, the Advisor relies heavily on quantitative models (both proprietary models developed by the Advisor, and those supplied by third party vendors) and information and data supplied by third party vendors ("Models and Data"). Models and Data are used to construct sets of transactions and investments and to provide risk management insights.

When Models and Data prove to be incorrect or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon expose the Fund to potential risks. The success of relying on such models may depend on the accuracy and reliability of historical data supplied by third party vendors.

All models rely on correct market data inputs. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded model, the resulting information will be incorrect. However, even if market data is input correctly, "model prices" will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics, such as derivative securities.

**Momentum Style Risk**

Investing in momentum entails establishing long positions in securities that have had positive recent returns, and short positions in securities that have had negative recent returns. These securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities. In addition, there may be periods when the momentum style is out of favor, and during which the investment performance of a fund using a momentum strategy may suffer.

**Non-Diversified Status Risk**

The Fund is a non-diversified fund. Because the Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

**Short Sale Risk**

The Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. The Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund must set aside "cover" for short sales to comply with applicable SEC provisions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act").

**Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

**Sovereign Debt Risk**

These investments are subject to the risk that a governmental entity may delay or refuse to pay interest or repay principal on its sovereign debt, due, for example, to cash flow problems, insufficient foreign currency reserves, political considerations, the relative size of the governmental entity's debt position in relation to the economy or the failure to put in place economic reforms required by the International Monetary Fund or other multilateral agencies. If a governmental entity defaults, it may ask for more time in which to pay or for further loans. There is no legal process for collecting sovereign debt that a government does not pay nor are there bankruptcy proceedings through which all or part of the sovereign debt that a governmental entity has not repaid may be collected.

**Subsidiary Risk**

By investing in the Risk Parity Subsidiary, the Fund is indirectly exposed to the risks associated with the Risk Parity Subsidiary's investments. The commodity-related instruments held by the Risk Parity Subsidiary are generally similar to those that are permitted to be held by the Fund and are subject to the same risks that apply to similar investments if held directly by the Fund (see "Commodities Risk" above). There can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Risk Parity Subsidiary will be achieved. The Risk Parity Subsidiary is not registered under the 1940 Act, and, unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, is not subject to all the investor protections of the 1940 Act. However, the Fund wholly owns and controls the Risk Parity Subsidiary, and the Fund and the Risk Parity Subsidiary are both managed by the Advisor, making it unlikely that the Risk Parity Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the Fund and its shareholders. The Board has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of the Fund, including its investment in the Risk Parity Subsidiary, and the Fund's role as sole shareholder of the Risk Parity Subsidiary. To the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Risk Parity Subsidiary, the Risk Parity Subsidiary will be subject to the same investment restrictions and limitations, and follow the same compliance policies and procedures, as the Fund. Changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands could result in the inability of the Fund and/or the Risk Parity Subsidiary to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Fund, including resulting in its orderly winding-up.

**Swap Agreements Risk**

Swap agreements involve the risk that the party with whom a fund has entered into the swap will default on its obligation to pay the fund and the risk that the fund will not be able to meet its obligations to pay the other party to the agreement.

**Tax Risk**

In order for the Fund to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Fund must derive at least 90 percent of its gross income each taxable year from qualifying income, which is described in more detail in the SAI. Income from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments in which the Fund invests is not considered qualifying income. The Fund will therefore attempt to restrict its income from commodity-linked derivative instruments that do not generate qualifying income to a maximum of 10 percent of its gross income.

The Fund's investment in the Risk Parity Subsidiary is expected to provide the Fund with exposure to the commodities markets within the limitations of the federal tax requirements of Subchapter M. The annual net profit, if any, realized by the Risk Parity Subsidiary and imputed for income tax purposes to the Fund should constitute "qualifying income" for purposes of the Fund remaining qualified as a regulated investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**Tax Law Change Risk**

Although the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") has issued published guidance that qualifying income for a regulated investment company does not include income derived directly from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments, the IRS has indicated in a series of private letter rulings that income derived from a wholly-owned offshore subsidiary such as the Risk Parity Subsidiary that invests in such commodity-linked derivative instruments does constitute qualifying income. The Fund has not applied for such a private letter ruling, but relies upon an opinion of counsel based on customary representations that income derived from the Risk Parity Subsidiary should be treated as qualifying income. In July 2011, the IRS suspended further issuance of these private letter rulings, indicating that it was reconsidering the underlying policies. The IRS subsequently indicated informally that it intends to issue public guidance regarding the use of offshore subsidiaries by regulated investment companies to invest indirectly in commodities and that such guidance will be prospective in application and provide for transition periods for affected funds. It is also possible that legislation on this issue could be introduced. If the IRS does issue public guidance, or if legislation is enacted, that results in an adverse determination relating to the treatment of income derived by the Fund from the Risk Parity Subsidiary, the Fund would likely need to significantly change its investment strategy, which could adversely affect the Fund. It is possible that the Fund may be unable to qualify as a regulated investment company for one or more years, meaning that all of its income and gains could be taxed first at the Fund level and again when paid out to shareholders.

**Volatility Risk**

The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund's net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

**U.S. Government Securities Risk**

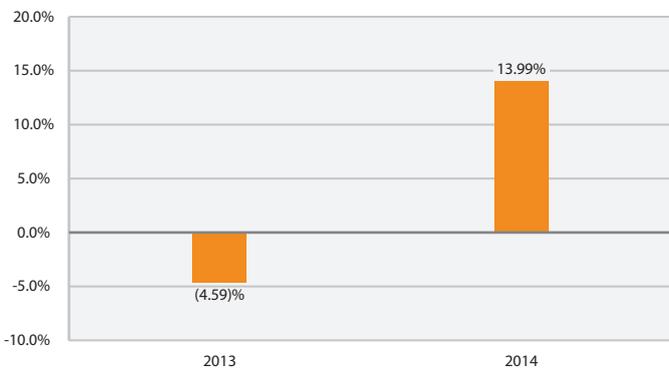
Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so. Certain of the government agency securities the Fund may purchase are backed only by the credit of the government agency and not by full faith and credit of the United States.

**Performance Information**

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of an investment in the Fund. The bar chart shows how the Fund's performance has varied from year to year. The table shows how the Fund's average annual returns (before and after taxes) for 1 year and since the inception of the Fund compared with those of broad-based securities market indices, the MSCI AC World Index Total Return and the Barclays Aggregate Bond Index, and a composite securities market index, the 60/40 Index, consisting of an allocation of 60% MSCI AC World Index Total Return (Equities) and 40% Barclays Aggregate Bond Index (Bonds). If the Advisor had not agreed to waive or reimburse certain Fund expenses during this period, the Fund's returns would have been less than those shown. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund's performance can be found on the Trust's website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The bar chart below shows the Fund's annual returns for Class I Shares. The returns for Class A Shares and Class C Shares will be lower than Class I Shares' returns shown in the bar chart because the expenses of the classes differ.

Annual Total Returns as of 12/31 for Class I Shares



**Best Quarter:** 12/31/2014 8.16%  
**Worst Quarter:** 6/30/2013 (15.41)%

The table below shows returns on a before-tax and after-tax basis. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor’s tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts. After-tax returns shown in the table below are for Class I Shares of the Fund and after-tax returns for Class A and Class C Shares may vary. The table includes all applicable fees and sales charges. The table further compares the Fund’s performance over time to that of the MSCI AC World Index Total Return, the Barclays Aggregate Bond Index and the 60/40 Index.

**Average Annual Total Returns**

(for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

	1 Year	Since Inception of Class
<b>Class I</b>		
Return Before Taxes	13.99%	4.24% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions	10.03%	1.69% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	9.78%	2.49% <sup>1</sup>
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	7.31%	2.22% <sup>2</sup>
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	11.84%	3.08% <sup>3</sup>
<b>MSCI AC World Index Total Return</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	4.16%	16.06% <sup>4</sup>
<b>Barclays Aggregate Bond Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	5.97%	2.02% <sup>4</sup>
<b>60/40 Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes) <sup>5</sup>	5.01%	10.38% <sup>4</sup>

1 Class I commenced operations 7/9/2012.  
 2 Class A commenced operations 11/15/2012.  
 3 Class C commenced operations 10/01/2012.  
 4 Since the commencement of Class I shares.

5 The 60/40 Index represents an allocation of 60% MSCI AC World Index Total Return (Equities), 40% Barclays Aggregate Bond Index (Bonds) — formerly the Lehman Aggregate Bond Index through November 2008.

**Investment Management**

*Investment advisor* — Salient Advisors, L.P. (“Salient Advisors” or “Advisor”). Salient Advisors is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. (“Salient”).

**Portfolio Management**

*Lee Partridge, CFA* — Chief Investment Officer, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

*Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D.* — Director of Quantitative Research, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

**Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares**

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500, and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund’s transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

**Taxes**

The Fund’s distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

**Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries**

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary’s Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

A Shares, C Shares and I Shares

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II (the "Fund") is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions to its shareholders.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder fees (%)

(fees paid directly from your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	0.95%	0.95%	0.95%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None
Other Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	1.41%	2.16%	1.16%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

(2) The Fund liquidated its formerly wholly-owned subsidiary, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II, Inc. (the "Domestic Subsidiary"), on September 2, 2014. The Domestic Subsidiary had a deferred tax liability, which is reflected in the Fund's net asset value. The Fund will not incur such liability in the future and therefore Other Expenses have been adjusted accordingly.

(3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Capital Advisors, LLC ("Salient Capital" or "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A	Class A	Class C	Class C	Class I	Class I
	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
Shares						
1 Year	\$ 686	\$ 686	\$ 319	\$ 219	\$ 118	\$ 118
3 Years	\$ 972	\$ 972	\$ 676	\$ 676	\$ 368	\$ 368
5 Years	\$1,279	\$1,279	\$1,159	\$1,159	\$ 638	\$ 638
10 Years	\$2,148	\$2,148	\$2,493	\$2,493	\$1,409	\$1,409

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. The Fund's portfolio turnover for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 was 19% of the average value of its portfolio.

## Principal Investment Strategies

Under normal circumstances, the Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its net assets (plus the amount of borrowings, if any, for investment purposes) in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund invests in equity securities such as common units, preferred units, subordinated units, general partner interests, common shares and preferred shares in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund also may invest in debt securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund may invest in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies of any market capitalization ranges. The Fund is non-diversified, which means that it may invest in a limited number of issuers.

MLPs are entities structured as master limited partnerships, and their affiliates. Master limited partnerships are limited partnerships and limited liability companies that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes.

Energy Infrastructure Companies are companies that own and operate assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting (including marine), transmitting, terminal operation, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or that provide energy-related services. For purposes of this definition, such companies (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating such assets or providing services for the operation of such assets or (ii) have such assets that represent the majority of their assets.

The Fund will invest at least 50% of its total assets in Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure companies.

Midstream MLPs are MLPs that principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products.

Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are companies, other than Midstream MLPs, that own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products.

The Fund's investments in the securities of MLPs, at the time of investment, will not exceed 25% of total assets.

The Advisor's investment process is designed to generate returns by investing in a portfolio of publicly-traded MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Returns are typically driven by the distribution yield plus expected annual growth in the cash distributions. The Advisor maintains proprietary business valuation models and analyzes key variables such as cash flow stability, growth profile, commodity price sensitivity, balance sheet strength, hedging profile, management strength, competitive landscape and other factors. The Advisor employs a "bottom up" research-driven stock selection process with an emphasis on the opportunity set and growth prospects for each target investment. Changes in the laws of the United States, including tax laws and regulations, could result in the inability of the Fund to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Fund (see "Tax Law Change Risk" below).

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### Concentration Risk

Under normal circumstances, the Fund concentrates its investments in the group of industries that comprise the

energy infrastructure sector. A fund that invests primarily in a particular sector could experience greater volatility than funds investing in a broader range of industries.

### Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.
- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities (including for equity securities of MLPs and certain Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies) are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally

increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.

- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

### Equity Securities Risk

Equity securities for MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure.

### High Portfolio Turnover Risk

To the extent that the Fund makes investments on a shorter-term basis the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

### Industry Specific Risk

The MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, including Midstream MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, in which the Fund invests, are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including the following:

- Fluctuations in commodity prices may impact the volume of commodities transported, processed, stored or distributed.
- Reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing, storing or distributing may affect the profitability of a company or MLP.
- Slowdowns in new construction and acquisitions can limit growth potential.
- A sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products that could adversely affect revenues and cash flows.

- Depletion of the natural gas reserves or other commodities if not replaced, which could impact the ability of an Energy Infrastructure Company or MLP to make distributions.
- Changes in the regulatory environment could adversely affect the profitability of Energy Infrastructure Companies and MLPs.
- Extreme weather or other natural disasters could impact the value of Energy Infrastructure Company and MLP securities.
- Rising interest rates which could result in a higher cost of capital and divert investors into other investment opportunities.
- Threats of attack by terrorists on energy assets could impact the market for Energy Infrastructure and MLP securities.

### **Leverage Risk**

The Fund may make investments in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments. The futures contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If the Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a “when-issued” basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires the Fund to pay interest.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Although common units of MLPs trade on the exchanges, certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund’s investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund’s ability to make dividend distributions.

The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund’s portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund’s investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund’s investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Master Limited Partnership Risks**

Investments in the debt and equity securities of master limited partnerships involve risks that differ from investments in the debt and equity securities of corporate issuers,

including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the partnership, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the partnership and its general partner, cash flow risks, dilution risks and risks related to the general partner's right to require unitholders to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price.

### **Non-Diversified Status Risk**

The Fund is a non-diversified fund. Because the Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

### **Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

### **Tax Risk**

The Fund's ability to meet its objective will depend, in part, on the level of taxable income and distributions received from the equity securities in which the Fund invests. If an MLP were treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, such MLP would be obligated to pay federal income tax on its income at the corporate tax rate and the amount of cash available for distribution would be reduced and distributions received by the Fund would be taxed under federal income tax laws applicable to corporate dividends (as dividend income, return of capital, or capital gain).

In addition, the Fund faces the risk that it could fail to qualify as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the risk of changes in tax laws or regulations, or interpretations thereof, which could adversely affect any or all of the Fund, the MLPs and other portfolio companies in which the Fund invests. The federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in Fund shares will depend

on the facts of each investor's situation. Investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific tax consequences that may affect such investors.

### **Tax Law Change Risk**

Changes in tax laws or regulations, or interpretations thereof in the future, could adversely affect the Fund or the MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund invests. Any such changes could negatively impact the Fund's common shareholders. Legislation could also negatively impact the amount and tax characterization of distributions received by the Fund's common shareholders.

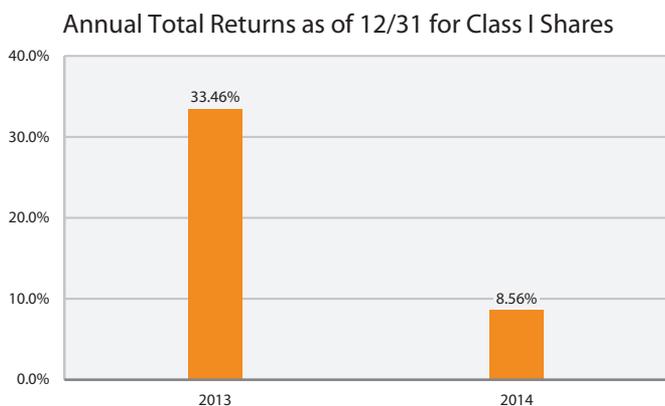
### **Volatility Risk**

The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund's net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

## **Performance Information**

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of an investment in the Fund. The bar chart shows how the Fund's performance has varied from year to year. The table shows how the Fund's average annual returns (before and after taxes) for 1 year and since the inception of the Fund compare with those of the Alerian MLP Index, the benchmark index selected for the Fund Index. If the Advisor had not agreed to waive or reimburse certain Fund expenses during this period, the Fund's returns would have been less than those shown. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund's performance can be found on the Trust's website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The bar chart below shows the Fund's annual returns for Class I Shares. The returns for Class A and Class C Shares will be lower than Class I Shares' returns shown in the bar chart because the expenses of the classes differ.



**Best Quarter:** 6/30/2014 19.91%  
**Worst Quarter:** 12/31/2014 (12.81)%

The table below shows returns on a before-tax and after-tax basis. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor’s tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts. After-tax returns shown in the table below are for Class I Shares of the Fund and after-tax returns for Class A and Class C Shares may vary. The table includes all applicable fees and sales charges. The table further compares the Fund’s performance over time to that of the Alerian MLP Index.

**Average Annual Total Returns**  
 (for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

	1 Year	Since Inception of Class
<b>Class I</b>		
Return Before Taxes	8.56%	18.34% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions	8.25%	17.89% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	5.12%	14.24% <sup>1</sup>
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	2.41%	16.02% <sup>2</sup>
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	6.53% <sup>3</sup>	17.10% <sup>3</sup>
<b>Alerian MLP Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes) <sup>5</sup>	4.81%	11.75% <sup>4</sup>

- 1 Class I commenced operations 9/19/2012.
- 2 Class A commenced operations 12/21/2012.
- 3 Class C commenced operations 1/8/2013.
- 4 Since the commencement of Class I shares.
- 5 The Alerian MLP Index is a composite of the 50 most prominent energy MLPs that provides investors with an unbiased, comprehensive benchmark for the MLP asset class. The index is calculated using a float-adjusted, capitalization-weighted methodology.

**Investment Management**

*Investment advisor* — Salient Capital Advisors, LLC (“Salient Capital” or “Advisor”). Salient Capital is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. (“Salient”).

**Portfolio Management**

*Greg Reid* — President and CEO of the Fund since inception  
*Ted Gardner, CFA* — Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception

**Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares**

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500 and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund’s transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

**Taxes**

The Fund’s distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

**Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries**

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary’s Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

A Shares, C Shares and I Shares

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Alternative Beta Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation with low correlation to traditional core equity and bond market exposures.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information ("SAI") under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder Fees (%)

(fees paid directly from your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	0.95%	0.95%	0.95%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None
Other Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	1.14%	1.14%	1.14%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	2.34%	3.09%	2.09%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(3)</sup>	0.67%	0.67%	0.67%
Net Annual Expenses	1.67%	2.42%	1.42%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

(2) "Other Expenses" include the indirect expenses associated with the Fund's investment in its subsidiary, Salient Alternative Beta Offshore Fund Ltd. (the "Alternative Beta Subsidiary").

(3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage and transactional expenses, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses associated with the Fund's investments in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets, and are estimated for the Fund's first year of operations. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A	Class A	Class C	Class C	Class I	Class I
Shares	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
1 Year	\$ 710	\$ 710	\$ 345	\$ 245	\$ 145	\$ 145
3 Years	\$1,180	\$1,180	\$ 891	\$ 891	\$ 590	\$ 590
5 Years	\$1,674	\$1,674	\$1,562	\$1,562	\$1,062	\$1,062
10 Years	\$3,030	\$3,030	\$3,355	\$3,355	\$2,368	\$2,368

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities and investments (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance.

The Fund's portfolio turnover for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 was 0% of the average value of its portfolio. Under applicable requirements, derivative instruments and instruments with a maturity of one year or less at the time of acquisition are excluded from the calculation of the portfolio turnover rate which leads to the 0% portfolio turnover rate shown above. If these instruments were included in the calculation, the Fund would have a high portfolio turnover rate.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests both long and short primarily in futures and forward contracts but may also invest in other financial instruments, which may include securities as well as derivatives, in order to gain exposure to a variety of non-traditional risk premia identified by the Advisor. Risk premia, plural for a risk premium, are the excess positive expected returns from exposures to or strategies in various asset classes/markets and investment styles (as discussed below) above the risk-free rate represented by cash or government bonds. The Fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, as discussed below) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

### *Investment Process*

The Advisor's investment process begins with analysis and systematic identification of various factors, which may include by way of example but not limitation market inefficiencies, market participant behaviors, supply and demand imbalances, market expectations and cyclical trends that the Advisor believes provide non-traditional risk premia.

Once identified, the Advisor determines which global markets (such as equity, commodity, currency, interest rate and other markets) are appropriate for each risk premium and whether to gain exposure to the risk premium by directly investing in financial instruments using its own systematic strategies, or indirectly by entering into a derivatives transaction with a third party.

The Advisor constructs a portfolio in which it attempts to balance the risk contribution of the risk premia or investment strategies and for which it targets a 15% annualized standard deviation of returns ("variance"). The risk calculation is derived from each strategy's standard deviation of returns, its correlation with each of the other strategies within the portfolio and the percentage weight of each strategy within the portfolio. The portfolio is rebalanced dynamically according to this framework on at least a monthly basis, although rebalancing may occur more frequently.

### *Investment Types*

The Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes, such as equities, commodities, currencies and interest rates, by investing in futures, swaps and forward contracts, cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions; and by investing in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands for purposes of certain of the Fund's derivatives trading.

### *Geographic Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### Commodities Risk

Exposure to the commodities markets may subject the Fund to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities. The value of commodity-linked derivative investments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or sectors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments.

### Counterparty Risk

In general, a derivative contract typically involves leverage, *i.e.*, it provides exposure to potential gain or loss from a change in the level of the market price of a security, currency or commodity (or a basket or index) in a notional amount that exceeds the amount of cash or assets required to establish or maintain the derivative contract. Many of these derivative contracts will be privately negotiated in the over-the-counter market. These contracts also involve exposure to credit risk, since contract performance depends in part on the financial condition of the counterparty. If a privately negotiated over-the-counter contract calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if a counterparty's creditworthiness declines, the Fund may not receive payments owed under the contract, or such payments may be delayed under such circumstances and the value of agreements with such counterparty can be expected to decline, potentially resulting in losses by the Fund.

### Currency Risk

The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. The liquidity and trading value of foreign currencies could be affected by global economic factors, such as inflation, interest rate levels, and trade balances among countries, as well as the actions of sovereign governments. Adverse changes in currency exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from the Fund's investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. The Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions.

### Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of

most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.
- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.
- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are

motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

### **Derivatives Risk**

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps, swaptions, and forward currency exchange contracts. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

### **Emerging Market Risk**

The Fund intends to have exposure to emerging markets. Emerging markets are riskier than more developed markets because they tend to develop unevenly and may never fully develop. Investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative. Emerging markets are more likely to experience hyperinflation and currency devaluations, which adversely affect returns to U.S. investors. In addition, many emerging securities markets have far lower trading volumes and less liquidity than developed markets.

### **Equity Securities Risk**

Equity securities may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure. The Fund may have exposure to or invest in equity securities of companies with small or medium capitalization. Investments in securities of companies with small or medium capitalization involve certain risks that may differ from, or be greater than, those for larger companies, such as higher volatility, lower trading volume, lack of liquidity, fewer business lines and lack of public information (See "Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk").

### **Foreign Securities Risk**

Foreign investments often involve special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that the Fund will lose money. These risks include:

- The Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories, which may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business and may be subject to only limited or no regulatory oversight.

- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates can affect the value of the Fund's portfolio.
- The economies of certain foreign markets may not compare favorably with the economy of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources and balance of payments position.
- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on foreign investments in their capital markets or in certain industries.
- Many foreign governments do not supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities to the same extent as does the United States and may not have laws to protect investors that are comparable to U.S. securities laws.
- Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets may result in delays in payment for or delivery of securities not typically associated with settlement and clearance of U.S. investments.

### **Forward and Futures Contract Risk**

The successful use of forward and futures contracts draws upon the Advisor's skill and experience with respect to such instruments and is subject to special risk considerations. The primary risks associated with the use of futures contracts are (a) the imperfect correlation between the change in market value of the instruments held by the Fund and the price of the forward or futures contract; (b) possible lack of a liquid secondary market for a forward or futures contract and the resulting inability to close a forward or futures contract when desired; (c) losses caused by unanticipated market movements, which are potentially unlimited; (d) the Advisor's inability to predict correctly the direction of securities prices, interest rates, currency exchange rates and other economic factors; (e) the possibility that the counterparty will default in the performance of its obligations; and (f) if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities from its portfolio to meet daily variation margin requirements, and the Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

### **High Portfolio Turnover Risk**

The risk that when investing on a shorter-term basis, the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

### **Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk**

The Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency.

Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund.

### **Leverage Risk**

As part of the Fund's principal investment strategy, the Fund makes investments in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments. The futures contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If the Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a "when-issued" basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires the Fund to pay interest.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund's portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund's investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or

investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund's investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Model and Data Risk**

Given the complexity of the investments and strategies of the Fund, the Advisor relies heavily on quantitative models (both proprietary models developed by the Advisor, and those supplied by third party vendors) and information and data supplied by third party vendors ("Models and Data"). Models and Data are used to construct sets of transactions and investments and to provide risk management insights.

When Models and Data prove to be incorrect or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon expose the Fund to potential risks. The success of relying on such models may depend on the accuracy and reliability of historical data supplied by third party vendors.

All models rely on correct market data inputs. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded model, the resulting information will be incorrect. However, even if market data is input correctly, "model prices" will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics, such as derivative securities.

**Momentum Style Risk**

Investing in momentum entails establishing long positions in securities that have had positive recent returns, and short positions in securities that have had negative recent returns. These securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities. In addition, there may be periods when the momentum style is out of favor, and during which the investment performance of a fund using a momentum strategy may suffer.

**Non-Diversified Status Risk**

The Fund is a non-diversified fund. Because the Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

**Short Sale Risk**

The Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. The Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund must set aside "cover" for short sales to comply with applicable SEC provisions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act").

**Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

**Sovereign Debt Risk**

These investments are subject to the risk that a governmental entity may delay or refuse to pay interest or repay principal on its sovereign debt, due, for example, to cash flow problems, insufficient foreign currency reserves, political considerations, the relative size of the governmental entity's debt position in relation to the economy or the failure to put in place economic reforms required by the International Monetary Fund or other multilateral agencies. If a governmental entity defaults, it may ask for more time in which to pay or for further loans. There is no legal process for collecting sovereign debt that a government does not pay nor are there bankruptcy proceedings through which all or part of the sovereign debt that a governmental entity has not repaid may be collected.

**Subsidiary Risk**

By investing in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, the Fund is indirectly exposed to the risks associated with the Alternative Beta Subsidiary's investments. The commodity-related instruments held by the Alternative Beta Subsidiary are generally similar to those that are permitted to be held by the Fund and are subject to the same risks that apply to similar investments if held directly by the Fund (see "Commodities Risk" above). There can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will be achieved. The Alternative Beta Subsidiary is not registered under the 1940 Act, and, unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, is not subject to all the investor protections of the 1940 Act. However, the Fund wholly owns and controls the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, and the Fund and the Alternative Beta Subsidiary are both managed by the Advisor, making it unlikely that the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the Fund and its shareholders. The Board has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of the Fund, including its investment in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, and the Fund's role as sole shareholder of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary. To the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will be subject to the same investment restrictions and limitations, and follow the same compliance policies and procedures, as the Fund. Changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands could result in the inability of the Fund and/or the Alternative Beta Subsidiary to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Fund, including resulting in its orderly winding-up.

**Swap Agreements Risk**

Swap agreements involve the risk that the party with whom a fund has entered into the swap will default on its obligation to pay the fund and the risk that the fund will not be able to meet its obligations to pay the other party to the agreement.

**Tax Risk**

In order for the Fund to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Fund must derive at least 90 percent of its gross income each taxable year from qualifying income, which is described in more detail in the SAI. Income from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments in which the Fund invests is not considered qualifying income. The Fund will therefore attempt to restrict its income from commodity-linked derivative instruments that do not generate qualifying income to a maximum of 10 percent of its gross income.

The Fund's investment in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary is expected to provide the Fund with exposure to the commodities markets within the limitations of the federal tax requirements of Subchapter M. The annual net profit, if any, realized by the Alternative Beta Subsidiary and imputed for income tax purposes to the Fund should constitute "qualifying income" for purposes of the Fund remaining qualified as a regulated investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**Tax Law Change Risk**

Although the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") has issued published guidance that qualifying income for a regulated investment company does not include income derived directly from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments, the IRS has indicated in a series of private letter rulings that income derived from a wholly-owned offshore subsidiary such as the Alternative Beta Subsidiary that invests in such commodity-linked derivative instruments does constitute qualifying income. The Fund has not applied for such a private letter ruling, but relies upon an opinion of counsel based on customary representations that income derived from the Alternative Beta Subsidiary should be treated as qualifying income. In July 2011, the IRS suspended further issuance of these private letter rulings, indicating that it was reconsidering the underlying policies. The IRS subsequently indicated informally that it intends to issue public guidance regarding the use of offshore subsidiaries by regulated investment companies to invest indirectly in commodities and that such guidance will be prospective in application and provide for transition periods for affected funds. It is also possible that legislation on this issue could be introduced. If the IRS does issue public guidance, or if legislation is enacted, that results in an adverse determination relating to the treatment of income derived by the Fund from the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, the Fund would likely need to significantly change its investment strategy, which could adversely affect the Fund. It is possible that the Fund may be unable to qualify as a regulated investment company for one

or more years, meaning that all of its income and gains could be taxed first at the Fund level and again when paid out to shareholders.

**Volatility Risk**

The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund's net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

**U.S. Government Securities Risk**

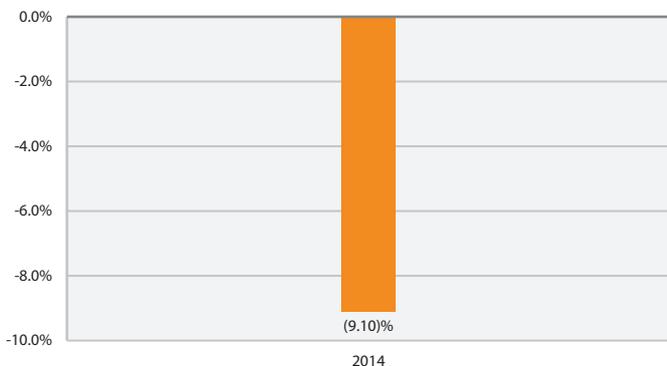
Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so. Certain of the government agency securities the Fund may purchase are backed only by the credit of the government agency and not by full faith and credit of the United States.

**Performance Information**

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of an investment in the Fund. The bar chart shows how the Fund's performance has varied from year to year. The table shows how the Fund's average annual returns (before and after taxes) for 1 year and since the inception of the Fund compare with those of the HFRI Macro (Total) Index, the benchmark index selected for the Fund. If the Advisor had not agreed to waive or reimburse certain Fund expenses during this period, the Fund's returns would have been less than those shown. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund's performance can be found on the Trust's website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The bar chart below shows the Fund's annual returns for Class I Shares. The returns for Class A and Class C Shares will be lower than Class I Shares' returns shown in the bar chart because the expenses of the classes differ.

Annual Total Returns as of 12/31 for Class I Shares



**Best Quarter:** 12/31/2014 10.28%  
**Worst Quarter:** 3/31/2014 (17.88)%

The table below shows returns on a before-tax and after-tax basis. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor’s tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts. After-tax returns shown in the table below are for Class I Shares of the Fund and after-tax returns for Class A and Class C Shares may vary. The table includes all applicable fees and sales charges. The table further compares the Fund’s performance over time to that of the HFRI Macro (Total) Index.

**Average Annual Total Returns**  
 (for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

	1 Year	Since Inception of Class
<b>Class I</b>		
Return Before Taxes	(9.10)%	(5.58)% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions	(13.40)%	(8.03)% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	(4.17)%	(4.99)% <sup>1</sup>
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	(14.20)%	(10.75)% <sup>2</sup>
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	(10.60)%	(8.54)% <sup>3</sup>
<b>HFRI Macro (Total) Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	5.71%	2.36% <sup>4</sup>

- 1 Class I commenced operations February 28, 2013.
- 2 Class A commenced operations March 28, 2013.
- 3 Class C commenced operations March 28, 2013.
- 4 Since the commencement of Class I shares.

## Investment Management

*Investment advisor* — Salient Advisors, L.P. (“Salient Advisors” or “Advisor”). Salient Advisors is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. (“Salient”).

## Portfolio Management

*Lee Partridge, CFA* — Chief Investment Officer, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

*Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D.* — Director of Quantitative Research, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

*William K. Enszer* — Director of Investments, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

## Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500, and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund’s transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

## Taxes

The Fund’s distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

## Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary’s Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

A Shares, C Shares and I Shares

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Trend Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation with low correlation to traditional core equity and bond market exposures.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information ("SAI") under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder fees (%)

(fees paid directly from your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	0.95%	0.95%	0.95%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None
Other Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	0.79%	0.79%	0.79%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	1.99%	2.74%	1.74%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(3)</sup>	0.26%	0.26%	0.26%
Net Annual Expenses	1.73%	2.48%	1.48%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

(2) "Other Expenses" include the indirect expenses associated with the Fund's investment in its subsidiary, the Salient Trend Offshore Fund Ltd. (the "Trend Subsidiary").

(3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses associated with the Fund's investments in the Trend Subsidiary, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets, and are estimated for the Fund's first year of operations. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A	Class A	Class C	Class C	Class I	Class I
	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
Shares						
1 Year	\$ 716	\$ 716	\$ 351	\$ 251	\$ 151	\$ 151
3 Years	\$1,116	\$1,116	\$ 826	\$ 826	\$ 523	\$ 523
5 Years	\$1,541	\$1,541	\$1,427	\$1,427	\$ 919	\$ 919
10 Years	\$2,720	\$2,720	\$3,052	\$3,052	\$2,030	\$2,030

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities and investments (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. The Fund's portfolio turnover for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 was 0% of the average value of its portfolio. Under applicable

requirements, derivative instruments and instruments with a maturity of one year or less at the time of acquisition are excluded from the calculation of the portfolio turnover rate which leads to the 0% portfolio turnover rate shown above. If these instruments were included in the calculation, the Fund would have a high portfolio turnover rate.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests both long and short primarily in futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to gain exposure to momentum, which is defined as the continuation of recent price trends, across a variety of global markets and asset classes. The Fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Trend Subsidiary, as discussed below) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

### *Investment Process*

The Advisor's investment process begins with the construction of a proprietary, systematic trend-following strategy. Next, the Advisor determines which global markets are appropriate for this strategy. In certain circumstances, the Advisor may limit or cap the exposure to certain markets/instruments to reflect more limited liquidity in those markets/instruments. The Advisor then constructs a portfolio in which it attempts to balance the risk contribution of each trend-following strategy and the asset classes within each strategy and for which it targets a 20% annualized standard deviation of returns ("variance"). The risk calculation is derived from each strategy's standard deviation of returns, its correlation with each of the other strategies within the portfolio and the percentage weight of each strategy within the portfolio. The portfolio is rebalanced dynamically according to this framework on at least a monthly basis, although rebalancing may occur more frequently.

### *Investment Types*

The Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes, such as equities, commodities, currencies and interest rates, by investing in forward contracts, futures contracts, cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions; and by investing in the Trend Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands for purposes of certain of the Fund's derivatives trading.

### *Geographic Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed.

This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets.

### *Exposure Limitations*

The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. The Advisor may seek to limit or cap the notional amount attributable to individual contracts, markets, or the portfolio in the aggregate to reflect operational risk control parameters.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### **Commodities Risk**

Exposure to the commodities markets may subject the Fund to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities. The value of commodity-linked derivative investments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or

sectors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments.

### Counterparty Risk

In general, a derivative contract typically involves leverage, *i.e.*, it provides exposure to potential gain or loss from a change in the level of the market price of a security, currency or commodity (or a basket or index) in a notional amount that exceeds the amount of cash or assets required to establish or maintain the derivative contract. Many of these derivative contracts will be privately negotiated in the over-the-counter market. These contracts also involve exposure to credit risk, since contract performance depends in part on the financial condition of the counterparty. If a privately negotiated over-the-counter contract calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if a counterparty's creditworthiness declines, the Fund may not receive payments owed under the contract, or such payments may be delayed under such circumstances and the value of agreements with such counterparty can be expected to decline, potentially resulting in losses by the Fund.

### Currency Risk

The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. The liquidity and trading value of foreign currencies could be affected by global economic factors, such as inflation, interest rate levels, and trade balances among countries, as well as the actions of sovereign governments. Adverse changes in currency exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from the Fund's investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. The Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions.

### Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an

issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.
- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

**Derivatives Risk**

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps, swaptions, and forward currency exchange contracts. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

**Emerging Market Risk**

The Fund intends to have exposure to emerging markets. Emerging markets are riskier than more developed markets because they tend to develop unevenly and may never fully develop. Investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative. Emerging markets are more likely to experience hyperinflation and currency devaluations, which adversely affect returns to U.S. investors. In addition, many emerging securities markets have far lower trading volumes and less liquidity than developed markets.

**Equity Securities Risk**

Equity securities may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure. The Fund may have exposure to or invest in equity securities of companies with small or medium capitalization. Investments in securities of companies with small or medium capitalization involve certain risks that may differ from, or be greater than, those for larger companies, such as higher volatility, lower trading volume, lack of liquidity, fewer business lines and lack of public information (See "Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk").

**Foreign Securities Risk**

Foreign investments often involve special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that the Fund will lose money. These risks include:

- The Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories, which may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business and may be subject to only limited or no regulatory oversight.
- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates can affect the value of the Fund's portfolio.
- The economies of certain foreign markets may not compare favorably with the economy of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources and balance of payments position.

- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on foreign investments in their capital markets or in certain industries.
- Many foreign governments do not supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities to the same extent as does the United States and may not have laws to protect investors that are comparable to U.S. securities laws.
- Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets may result in delays in payment for or delivery of securities not typically associated with settlement and clearance of U.S. investments.

**Forward and Futures Contract Risk**

The successful use of forward and futures contracts draws upon the Advisor's skill and experience with respect to such instruments and is subject to special risk considerations. The primary risks associated with the use of futures contracts are (a) the imperfect correlation between the change in market value of the instruments held by the Fund and the price of the forward or futures contract; (b) possible lack of a liquid secondary market for a forward or futures contract and the resulting inability to close a forward or futures contract when desired; (c) losses caused by unanticipated market movements, which are potentially unlimited; (d) the Advisor's inability to predict correctly the direction of securities prices, interest rates, currency exchange rates and other economic factors; (e) the possibility that the counterparty will default in the performance of its obligations; and (f) if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities from its portfolio to meet daily variation margin requirements, and the Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

**High Portfolio Turnover Risk**

The risk that when investing on a shorter-term basis, the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

**Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk**

The Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency. Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund.

**Leverage Risk**

As part of the Fund's principal investment strategy, the Fund makes investments in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments. The futures

contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If the Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a “when-issued” basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires the Fund to pay interest.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund’s investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund’s ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund’s portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund’s investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant

revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund’s investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Model and Data Risk**

Given the complexity of the investments and strategies of the Fund, the Advisor relies heavily on quantitative models (both proprietary models developed by the Advisor, and those supplied by third party vendors) and information and data supplied by third party vendors (“Models and Data”). Models and Data are used to construct sets of transactions and investments and to provide risk management insights.

When Models and Data prove to be incorrect or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon expose the Fund to potential risks. The success of relying on such models may depend on the accuracy and reliability of historical data supplied by third party vendors.

All models rely on correct market data inputs. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded model, the resulting information will be incorrect. However, even if market data is input correctly, “model prices” will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics, such as derivative securities.

### **Momentum Style Risk**

Investing in momentum entails establishing long positions in securities that have had positive recent returns, and short positions in securities that have had negative recent returns. These securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities. In addition, there may be periods when

the momentum style is out of favor, and during which the investment performance of a fund using a momentum strategy may suffer.

### **Non-Diversified Status Risk**

The Fund is a non-diversified fund. Because the Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

### **Short Sale Risk**

The Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. The Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund must set aside "cover" for short sales to comply with applicable SEC provisions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act").

### **Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

### **Sovereign Debt Risk**

These investments are subject to the risk that a governmental entity may delay or refuse to pay interest or repay principal on its sovereign debt, due, for example, to cash flow problems, insufficient foreign currency reserves, political considerations,

the relative size of the governmental entity's debt position in relation to the economy or the failure to put in place economic reforms required by the International Monetary Fund or other multilateral agencies. If a governmental entity defaults, it may ask for more time in which to pay or for further loans. There is no legal process for collecting sovereign debt that a government does not pay nor are there bankruptcy proceedings through which all or part of the sovereign debt that a governmental entity has not repaid may be collected.

### **Subsidiary Risk**

By investing in the Trend Subsidiary, the Fund is indirectly exposed to the risks associated with the Trend Subsidiary's investments. The commodity-related instruments held by the Trend Subsidiary are generally similar to those that are permitted to be held by the Fund and are subject to the same risks that apply to similar investments if held directly by the Fund (see "Commodities Risk" above). There can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Trend Subsidiary will be achieved. The Trend Subsidiary is not registered under the 1940 Act, and, unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, is not subject to all the investor protections of the 1940 Act. However, the Fund wholly owns and controls the Trend Subsidiary, and the Fund and the Trend Subsidiary are both managed by the Advisor, making it unlikely that the Trend Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the Fund and its shareholders. The Board has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of the Fund, including its investment in the Trend Subsidiary, and the Fund's role as sole shareholder of the Trend Subsidiary. To the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Trend Subsidiary, the Trend Subsidiary will be subject to the same investment restrictions and limitations, and follow the same compliance policies and procedures, as the Fund. Changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands could result in the inability of the Fund and/or the Trend Subsidiary to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Fund, including resulting in its orderly winding-up.

### **Swap Agreements Risk**

Swap agreements involve the risk that the party with whom a fund has entered into the swap will default on its obligation to pay the fund and the risk that the fund will not be able to meet its obligations to pay the other party to the agreement.

### **Tax Risk**

In order for the Fund to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Fund must derive at least 90 percent of its gross income each taxable year from qualifying income, which is described in more detail in the SAI. Income from certain commodity-linked derivative

instruments in which the Fund invests is not considered qualifying income. The Fund will therefore attempt to restrict its income from commodity-linked derivative instruments that do not generate qualifying income to a maximum of 10 percent of its gross income.

The Fund’s investment in the Trend Subsidiary is expected to provide the Fund with exposure to the commodities markets within the limitations of the federal tax requirements of Subchapter M. The annual net profit, if any, realized by the Trend Subsidiary and imputed for income tax purposes to the Fund should constitute “qualifying income” for purposes of the Fund remaining qualified as a regulated investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**Tax Law Change Risk**

Although the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) has issued published guidance that qualifying income for a regulated investment company does not include income derived directly from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments, the IRS has indicated in a series of private letter rulings that income derived from a wholly-owned offshore subsidiary such as the Trend Subsidiary that invests in such commodity-linked derivative instruments does constitute qualifying income. The Fund has not applied for such a private letter ruling, but relies upon an opinion of counsel based on customary representations that income derived from the Trend Subsidiary should be treated as qualifying income. In July 2011, the IRS suspended further issuance of these private letter rulings, indicating that it was reconsidering the underlying policies. The IRS subsequently indicated informally that it intends to issue public guidance regarding the use of offshore subsidiaries by regulated investment companies to invest indirectly in commodities and that such guidance will be prospective in application and provide for transition periods for affected funds. It is also possible that legislation on this issue could be introduced. If the IRS does issue public guidance, or if legislation is enacted, that results in an adverse determination relating to the treatment of income derived by the Fund from the Trend Subsidiary, the Fund would likely need to significantly change its investment strategy, which could adversely affect the Fund. It is possible that the Fund may be unable to qualify as a regulated investment company for one or more years, meaning that all of its income and gains could be taxed first at the Fund level and again when paid out to shareholders.

**Volatility Risk**

The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund’s net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

**U.S. Government Securities Risk**

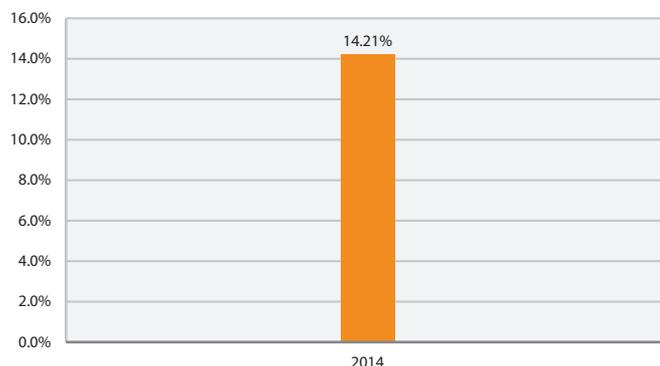
Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so. Certain of the government agency securities the Fund may purchase are backed only by the credit of the government agency and not by full faith and credit of the United States.

**Performance Information**

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of an investment in the Fund. The bar chart shows how the Fund’s performance has varied from year to year. The table shows how the Fund’s average annual returns (before and after taxes) for 1 year and since the inception of the Fund compared with those of the Barclay BTOP 50 Index, the benchmark index selected for the Fund. If the Advisor had not agreed to waive or reimburse certain Fund expenses during this period, the Fund’s returns would have been less than those shown. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund’s performance can be found on the Trust’s website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The bar chart below shows the Fund’s annual returns for Class I Shares. The returns for Class A Shares and Class C Shares will be lower than Class I Shares’ returns shown in the bar chart because the expenses of the classes differ.

Annual Total Returns as of 12/31 for Class I Shares



<b>Best Quarter:</b>	12/31/2014	21.72%
<b>Worst Quarter:</b>	3/31/2014	(16.70)%

The table below shows returns on a before-tax and after-tax basis. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax

returns depend on an investor's tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts. After-tax returns shown in the table below are for Class I Shares of the Fund and after-tax returns for Class A and Class C Shares may vary. The table includes all applicable fees and sales charges. The table further compares the Fund's performance over time to that of the Barclay BTOP 50 Index.

#### Average Annual Total Returns

(for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

Class I	1 Year	Since Inception of Class
Return Before Taxes	14.21%	18.21% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions	12.39%	15.01% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	8.87%	12.93% <sup>1</sup>
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	7.68%	12.71% <sup>2</sup>
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	12.08%	15.46% <sup>3</sup>
<b>Barclay BTOP 50 Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	12.57%	6.60% <sup>4</sup>

1 Class I commenced operations January 2, 2013.

2 Class A commenced operations March 28, 2013.

3 Class C commenced operations March 28, 2013.

4 Since the commencement of Class I shares.

## Investment Management

*Investment advisor* — Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor"). Salient Advisors is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. ("Salient").

## Portfolio Management

*Lee Partridge, CFA* — Chief Investment Officer, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

*Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D* — Director of Quantitative Research, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

## Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500, and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund's transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

## Taxes

The Fund's distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

## Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

A Shares, C Shares and I Shares

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Global Equity Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information ("SAI") under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder fees (%)

(fees paid directly from your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	1.25%	1.25%	1.25%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None
Other Expenses	0.56%	0.56%	0.56%
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	0.09%	0.09%	0.09%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	2.15%	2.90%	1.90%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(3)</sup>	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%
Net Annual Expenses	1.94%	2.69%	1.69%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

(2) Acquired fund fees and expenses are incurred indirectly by the Fund as a result of its investing in securities issued by one or more investment companies. Please note that the Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses in the table above may not correlate to the Ratio of Expenses to Average

Net Assets (which ratio does not include acquired fund fees and expenses) found within the "Financial Highlights" section of this Prospectus.

(3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.85% for Class A, 2.60% for Class C, and 1.60% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A	Class A	Class C	Class C	Class I	Class I
Shares	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
1 Year	\$ 736	\$ 736	\$ 372	\$ 272	\$ 172	\$ 172
3 Years	\$1,167	\$1,167	\$ 878	\$ 878	\$ 577	\$ 577
5 Years	\$1,623	\$1,623	\$1,510	\$1,510	\$1,007	\$1,007
10 Years	\$2,881	\$2,881	\$3,209	\$3,209	\$2,205	\$2,205

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities and investments (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance. The Fund's portfolio turnover for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 was 83% of the average value of its portfolio.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests primarily in exchange-traded global equities, and from time to time it may utilize various futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to reduce or increase certain exposures.

Under normal market conditions, at least 80% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock), and 40% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock) of issuers located outside of the United States.

### *Investment Process*

The Advisor utilizes a hybrid investment process that combines top-down thematic views with a fundamental bottom-up security selection process to build a portfolio of approximately 40 to 60 stocks. The positions fall into three categories:

- Capital Growth: companies with sustainable competitive advantages and attractive industry or thematic tailwinds which trade at reasonable valuations and are expected to compound value over time;
- Yield: companies with above-average dividend yields and/or cash flow yields with modest growth expectations; and
- Opportunistic: companies that are undergoing significant structural or cyclical changes (or companies within industries undergoing these types of changes) that are likely to transform the future value creation potential of the underlying businesses.

The Advisor applies fundamental research on these companies to construct a portfolio that is diversified across sectors and geography. All selected securities are subjected to valuation discipline and have predetermined upside/downside valuation targets. In general, no individual position typically is more than 5% of the Fund's portfolio (at cost) and the top ten positions typically will not exceed approximately 40% of the portfolio. The Advisor also employs dynamic limits on maximum country and industry exposure. There are no limitations on the market capitalizations of the issuers in which the Fund may invest.

Typically, the Advisor intends that approximately 70%-85% of the Fund will be invested in developed markets, with the remaining portfolio invested in the emerging markets. The Fund may, however, invest less than 15% of its portfolio in emerging markets at any given time. The Fund selectively

hedges its exposure to foreign currencies. The Advisor may employ systematic or "rules based" overlays (for example using futures and other derivatives) designed to hedge the portfolio and reduce exposure in an attempt to control volatility and/or to supplement the portfolio and increase exposure.

### *Investment Types*

The Fund invests primarily in exchange-traded securities on a global basis, and from time to time it may utilize various futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to reduce or increase certain exposures.

Under normal market conditions, at least 80% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock), and 40% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock) of issuers located outside of the United States.

### *Geographic Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed.

This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments and equity markets around the world, which include emerging markets.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation

or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### Currency Risk

The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. The liquidity and trading value of foreign currencies could be affected by global economic factors, such as inflation, interest rate levels, and trade balances among countries, as well as the actions of sovereign governments. Adverse changes in currency exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from the Fund's investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. The Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions.

### Derivatives Risk

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps, swaptions, and forward currency exchange contracts. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

### Emerging Market Risk

The Fund intends to have exposure to emerging markets. Emerging markets are riskier than more developed markets because they tend to develop unevenly and may never fully develop. Investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative. Emerging markets are more likely to experience hyperinflation and currency devaluations, which adversely affect returns to U.S. investors. In addition, many emerging securities markets have far lower trading volumes and less liquidity than developed markets.

### Equity Securities Risk

Equity securities may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has

exposure. The Fund may have exposure to or invest in equity securities of companies with small or medium capitalization. Investments in securities of companies with small or medium capitalization involve certain risks that may differ from, or be greater than, those for larger companies, such as higher volatility, lower trading volume, lack of liquidity, fewer business lines and lack of public information (See "Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk").

### Foreign Securities Risk

Foreign investments often involve special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that the Fund will lose money. These risks include:

- The Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories, which may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business and may be subject to only limited or no regulatory oversight.
- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates can affect the value of the Fund's portfolio.
- The economies of certain foreign markets may not compare favorably with the economy of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources and balance of payments position.
- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on foreign investments in their capital markets or in certain industries.
- Many foreign governments do not supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities to the same extent as does the United States and may not have laws to protect investors that are comparable to U.S. securities laws.
- Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets may result in delays in payment for or delivery of securities not typically associated with settlement and clearance of U.S. investments.

### Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.

### Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk

The Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency.

Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund.

### **Leverage Risk**

The Fund may invest in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments. The futures contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If the Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a "when-issued" basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires the Fund to pay interest.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund's portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund's investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding

could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund's investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Short Sale Risk**

The Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. The Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund must set aside "cover" for short sales to comply with applicable SEC provisions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act").

### **Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the

Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

**Volatility Risk**

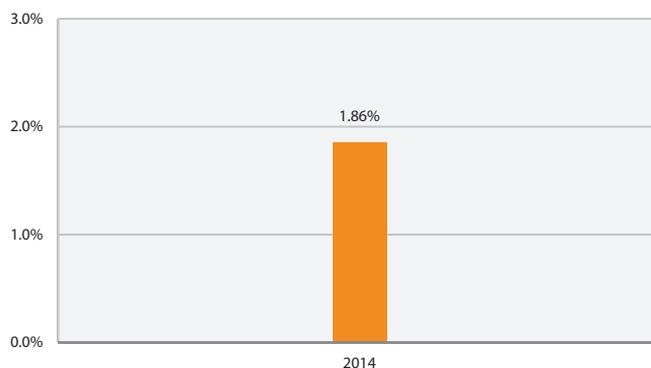
The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund's net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

**Performance Information**

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of an investment in the Fund. The bar chart shows how the Fund's performance has varied from year to year. The table shows how the Fund's average annual returns (before and after taxes) for 1 year and since the inception of the Fund compared with those of the MSCI All Country World Index, the benchmark index selected for the Fund. If the Advisor had not agreed to waive or reimburse certain Fund expenses during this period, the Fund's returns would have been less than those shown. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund's performance can be found on the Trust's website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The bar chart below shows the Fund's annual returns for Class I Shares. The returns for Class A Shares and Class C Shares will be lower than Class I Shares' returns shown in the bar chart because the expenses of the classes differ.

Annual Total Returns as of 12/31 for Class I Shares



**Best Quarter:** 6/30/2014 3.54%  
**Worst Quarter:** 9/30/2014 (3.18)%

The table below shows returns on a before-tax and after-tax basis. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor's tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts. After-tax returns shown in the table below are for Class I Shares of the Fund and after-tax returns for Class A and Class C Shares may vary. The table includes all applicable fees and sales charges. The table further compares the Fund's performance over time to that of the MSCI All Country World Index.

**Average Annual Total Returns**  
 (for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

	1 Year	Since Inception of Class
<b>Class I</b>		
Return Before Taxes	1.86%	10.97% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions	1.07%	10.08% <sup>1</sup>
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	1.71%	8.33% <sup>1</sup>
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	(4.06)%	6.10% <sup>2</sup>
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	(0.16)%	8.45% <sup>3</sup>
<b>MSCI All Country World Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	4.16%	11.96% <sup>4</sup>

- 1 Class I commenced operations January 3, 2013.
- 2 Class A commenced operations February 4, 2013.
- 3 Class C commenced operations February 4, 2013.
- 4 Since the commencement of Class I shares.

**Investment Management**

*Investment advisor* — Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or "Advisor"). Salient Advisors is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. ("Salient").

## Portfolio Management

*Ajay Mehra* — Managing Director and Head of Equities, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

*Lee Partridge, CFA* — Chief Investment Officer, Salient; Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception.

## Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500, and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund's transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

## Taxes

The Fund's distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

## Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

A Shares, C Shares and I Shares

## Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient MLP Fund (the "Fund") is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions to its shareholders.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available on page 96 of the prospectus under "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" or page 81 of the Fund's statement of additional information under "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares."

### Shareholder fees (%)

(fees paid directly from your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

	Class A	Class C	Class I
Management Fee	0.95%	0.95%	0.95%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None
Other Expenses			
Other Operating and Professional Expenses	3.19%	3.19%	3.19%
Interest Expense Related to Borrowings	0.33%	0.33%	0.33%
Total Other Expenses	3.52%	3.52%	3.52%
Deferred Income Tax Expense <sup>(2)</sup>	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	4.72%	5.47%	4.47%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(3)</sup>	2.84%	2.84%	2.84%
Net Annual Expenses	1.88%	2.63%	1.63%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares

are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

- (2) Deferred Income Tax Expense reflects deferred tax liability, if any, that may be incurred by the Fund. The Fund is classified for federal income tax purposes as a domestic taxable corporation or so-called Subchapter "C" corporation. As a "C" corporation, the Fund accrues deferred tax liability for its future tax liability, if any, associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions received by the Fund on equity securities of master limited partnerships considered to be a return of capital and for any net operating gains. The Fund's accrued deferred tax liability, if any, is reflected in the Fund's net asset value per share. The Fund's deferred tax liability/benefit, if any, depends upon the Fund's net investment income or loss, gains and losses on investments, and deductions and credits during a taxable year. This amount may vary greatly from year to year and even day to day depending on the nature of the Fund's investment holdings, the performance of those investments and general market conditions. Actual deferred income tax expense, if any, is incurred over many years, depending on if and when investment gains and losses are realized, the then-current basis of the Fund's assets and other factors.
- (3) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Capital Advisors, LLC ("Salient Capital" or the "Advisor") has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest and borrowing expense, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets, and are estimated for the Fund's first year of operations. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated (Kept column) and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods (Sold column). The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change

over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

Expenses (\$)	Class A		Class C		Class I	
	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
Shares						
1 Year	\$ 730	\$ 730	\$ 366	\$ 266	\$ 166	\$ 166
3 Years	\$1,653	\$1,653	\$1,381	\$1,381	\$1,095	\$1,095
5 Years	\$2,581	\$2,581	\$2,485	\$2,485	\$2,034	\$2,034
10 Years	\$4,923	\$4,923	\$5,200	\$5,200	\$4,425	\$4,425

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or “turns over” its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund’s performance. From April 2, 2014 (the day the Fund commenced operations) through December 31, 2014, the Fund’s portfolio turnover was 58% of the average value of its portfolio.

## Principal Investment Strategies

Under normal circumstances, the Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its net assets (plus the amount of borrowings, if any, for investment purposes) in securities of MLPs. The Fund may also invest in securities of Other Energy Companies and securities issued by open and closed-end investment companies, including money market funds, actively-managed and index exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”) and exchange traded notes (“ETNs”), U.S. government securities, debt securities, cash and/or other cash equivalents, as investments or to provide asset coverage for any borrowings. The Fund may also use certain derivatives such as swaps, options and futures to hedge and/or supplement its investment portfolio. The Fund’s investments may be in issuers of any market capitalization ranges. The Fund is non-diversified, which means that it may invest in a limited number of issuers.

MLPs are entities that are structured as “master limited partnerships,” which are limited partnerships and limited liability companies (and certain of their general partners and affiliates) that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Fund intends to focus on investment in “Midstream MLPs,” which are MLPs that principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products, and other energy sources.

Other Energy Companies means companies that own and operate assets, including interests in MLPs, that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or that provide energy-related services. Such companies, for purposes of this definition, (a) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating such assets or providing services for the operation of such assets or have such assets that represent the majority of their assets, or (b) are MLP Affiliates. “MLP Affiliates” means affiliates of MLPs, such as MLP general partners, substantially all of whose assets consist of units or ownership interests of an affiliated Master Limited Partnership (which may include general partner interests, incentive distribution rights, common units and subordinated units) and are structured as C Corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. MLP Affiliates are not treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The Fund utilizes leverage through borrowings in seeking its objective. The Fund will seek to use such borrowings to minimize the effects of deferred tax liability accruing on any unrealized gains and arising from the Fund’s taxable structure. Any borrowings, which will be in the form of loans from banks, may be on a secured or unsecured basis and at fixed or variable rates of interest. The Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”) requires the Fund to maintain continuous asset coverage of not less than 300% with respect to all borrowings, which means that the Fund may borrow an amount up to 33 1/3% of the value of its total assets (which represents 50% of net assets), although the Fund currently anticipates that its borrowings generally will be approximately 25% of the value of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets). There may be times when the Fund determines not to use borrowings.

The Fund may engage in covered call writing. The Fund may write call options for the purpose of generating realized gains or reducing the Fund’s ownership of certain securities. The Fund will only write call options on securities that are held in the portfolio (i.e., covered calls). The Advisor’s investment process is designed to generate returns by investing in a portfolio of publicly-traded MLPs and Other Energy Companies. Returns are typically driven by the distribution yield plus expected annual growth in the cash distributions. The Advisor maintains proprietary business valuation models and analyzes key variables such as cash flow stability, growth profile, commodity price sensitivity, balance sheet strength, hedging profile, management strength, competitive landscape and other factors. The Advisor employs a

“bottom up” research-driven stock selection process with an emphasis on the opportunity set and growth prospects for each target investment.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) or any other government agency. The Fund’s principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund’s shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund’s performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund’s investment activities will be successful or that the Fund’s shareholders will not suffer losses.

### Concentration Risk

Under normal circumstances, the Fund concentrates its investments in the group of industries that comprise the energy sector. A fund that invests primarily in a particular sector could experience greater volatility than funds investing in a broader range of industries.

### Counterparty Risk

In general, a derivative contract typically involves leverage, *i.e.*, it provides exposure to potential gain or loss from a change in the level of the market price of a security, currency or commodity (or a basket or index) in a notional amount that exceeds the amount of cash or assets required to establish or maintain the derivative contract. Many of these derivative

contracts will be privately negotiated in the over-the-counter market. These contracts also involve exposure to credit risk, since contract performance depends in part on the financial condition of the counterparty. If a privately negotiated over-the-counter contract calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if a counterparty’s creditworthiness declines, the Fund may not receive payments owed under the contract, or such payments may be delayed under such circumstances and the value of agreements with such counterparty can be expected to decline, potentially resulting in losses by the Fund.

### Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer’s credit rating or the market’s perception of an issuer’s creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund’s investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor’s (“S&P”) (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.
- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of

rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.

- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities (including for equity securities of MLPs and certain Other Energy Companies) are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor.
- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

### Deferred Tax Risk

The Fund, unlike most open-end funds, is classified for federal tax purposes as a domestic taxable corporation or so-called Subchapter "C" corporation. As a "C" corporation, the Fund will incur tax expenses. This treatment is still a relatively recent strategy for open-end funds, and it involves complicated accounting, tax and valuation aspects that may cause the Fund to differ significantly from most other open-end registered investment companies. This could result in unexpected and potentially significant accounting, tax and valuation consequences for the Fund and for its shareholders. In addition, accounting, tax and valuation practices in this area are still developing, and there may not always be a clear consensus among industry participants as to the most appropriate approach. This could result in changes over time in the practices applied by the Fund, which, in turn, could have significant adverse consequences on the Fund and its shareholders.

The Fund accrues a deferred income tax liability, at the current effective maximum statutory federal income tax rate (currently 35%) plus an estimated state and local income tax rate, for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions it

receives on equity securities of MLPs considered to be returns of capital and for any net operating gains. Any deferred tax liability balance will reduce the Fund's net asset value. On the Fund's sale of a portfolio security, it may recognize gains for federal, state and local income tax purposes, which may result in income taxes imposed on the Fund. No assurance can be given that such taxes will not exceed the Fund's deferred tax liability assumptions for purposes of computing its net asset value per share, which would result in an immediate reduction of that value, which could be material.

The Fund accrues a deferred tax asset, which will increase its net asset value, that reflects an estimate of its future tax benefit associated with net operating losses and unrealized losses. A deferred tax asset may be used to reduce a subsequent period's income tax expense, subject to certain limitations. To the extent the Fund has a deferred tax asset balance, it will, in connection with the calculation of its net asset value per share, assess whether a valuation allowance, which would offset some or all of the value of its deferred tax asset balance, is required, considering all positive and negative evidence related to the realization of its deferred tax asset. However, to the extent the final valuation allowance differs from the estimates the Fund used in calculating its net asset value, the application of such final valuation allowance could have a material impact on that value.

The Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances are estimated using estimates of effective tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years such liability or asset balances are realized. The Fund relies to some extent on information provided by MLPs regarding the tax characterization of their distributions, which may not be provided to the Fund on a timely basis, to estimate its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining its net asset value. The Fund's estimates are made in good faith; however, the estimates used to calculate the Fund's net asset value could vary dramatically from its actual tax liability, and, as a result, the determination of its actual tax liability may have a material impact on the Fund's net asset value. From time to time, the Fund may modify its estimates or assumptions regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances as new information becomes available. Modifications of the Fund's estimates or assumptions and any applicable valuation allowance, changes in generally accepted accounting principles or related guidance or interpretations thereof, limitations imposed on the tax treatment of net operating losses (if any) and changes in applicable tax law could result in increases or decreases in the Fund's net asset value per share, which could be material.

Actual income tax expense, if any, will be incurred over many years, depending upon whether and when investment gains and losses are realized, the then-current basis of the Fund's assets and other factors. Upon the sale of an MLP security, the

Fund will be liable for previously deferred taxes, if any. As a result, the Fund's actual tax liability could have a material impact on the Fund's NAV.

### Derivatives Risk

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps and swaptions. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

### ETNs Risk

ETNs are senior, unsecured, unsubordinated debt securities whose returns are linked to the performance of a particular market benchmark or strategy minus applicable fees. ETNs are traded on an exchange during normal trading hours. ETNs are subject to credit risk, and the value of the ETN may drop due to a downgrade in the issuer's credit rating, despite the underlying market benchmark or strategy remaining unchanged. The value of an ETN may also be influenced by time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying assets, changes in the applicable interest rates, changes in the issuer's credit rating and economic, legal, political or geographic events that affect the referenced underlying asset. When the Fund invests in ETNs, it will bear its proportionate share of any fees and expenses borne by the ETN.

### Equity Securities Risk

Equity securities for MLPs and Other Energy Companies may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure.

### Forward and Futures Contract Risk

The successful use of forward and futures contracts draws upon the Advisor's skill and experience with respect to such instruments and is subject to special risk considerations. The primary risks associated with the use of futures contracts are (a) the imperfect correlation between the change in market value of the instruments held by the Fund and the price of the forward or futures contract; (b) possible lack of a liquid secondary market for a forward or futures contract and the resulting inability to close a forward or futures contract when desired; (c) losses caused by unanticipated market movements, which are potentially unlimited; (d) the Advisor's inability to predict correctly the direction of securities prices, interest rates, currency exchange rates and other economic factors; (e) the possibility that the counterparty will default in

the performance of its obligations; and (f) if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities from its portfolio to meet daily variation margin requirements, and the Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

### High Portfolio Turnover Risk

To the extent that the Fund makes investments on a shorter-term basis the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

### Industry Specific Risk

The MLPs and Other Energy Companies, including Midstream MLPs, in which the Fund invests are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including the following:

- Fluctuations in commodity prices may impact the volume of commodities transported, processed, stored or distributed.
- Reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing, storing or distributing may affect the profitability of a company or MLP.
- Slowdowns in new construction and acquisitions can limit growth potential.
- A sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products that could adversely affect revenues and cash flows.
- Depletion of the natural gas reserves or other commodities if not replaced, which could impact the ability of an MLP or Other Energy Company to make distributions.
- Changes in the regulatory environment could adversely affect the profitability of MLPs and Other Energy Companies.
- Extreme weather or other natural disasters could impact the value of MLP and Other Energy Company securities.
- Rising interest rates which could result in a higher cost of capital and divert investors into other investment opportunities.
- Threats of attack by terrorists on energy assets could impact the market for MLP and Other Energy Company securities.

### Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk

The Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency.

Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund.

### **Leverage and Borrowing Risk**

The use of borrowing creates leverage, which may exaggerate the effect on the Fund's net asset value of any change in the value of the MLPs or other investments purchased with the borrowings. Successful use of borrowing is dependent on the Advisor's ability to predict correctly interest rates and market movements. There can be no assurance that the use of borrowings will be successful. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. The Fund's ability to obtain leverage through borrowings depends on its ability to establish and maintain a line of credit. Upon the expiration of the term of any such arrangement, the lender may not be willing to extend further credit to the Fund or may only be willing to do so at increased costs to the Fund. If the Fund is not able to extend its credit arrangement, it may be required to liquidate holdings to repay amounts borrowed from the lender. In connection with its borrowings, the Fund will be required to maintain specified asset coverage with respect to such borrowings by both the 1940 Act and the terms of its credit facility with the lender. The Fund may be required to dispose of portfolio investments on unfavorable terms if market fluctuations or other factors reduce the required asset coverage below necessary amounts. Borrowings involve additional expense to the Fund, which may not be recovered by any appreciation of the investments purchased and could exceed the Fund's investment income. The Fund also may make investments in options, swaps and futures contracts or other derivative instruments. These and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Although common units of MLPs trade on the exchanges, certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions.

The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

### **Manager Risk**

If the Fund's portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund's investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund's investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **MLP Risks**

Investments in the debt and equity securities of master limited partnerships involve risks that differ from investments in the debt and equity securities of corporate issuers,

including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the partnership, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the partnership and its general partner, cash flow risks, dilution risks and risks related to the general partner's right to require unitholders to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price.

### **New Fund Risk**

The Fund is newly-formed. Accordingly, investors in the Fund bear the risk that the Fund may not be successful in implementing its investment strategy, and may not employ a successful investment strategy, any of which could result in the Fund being liquidated at any time without shareholder approval and at a time that may not be favorable for all shareholders. Such a liquidation could have negative tax consequences for shareholders.

### **Non-Diversified Status Risk**

The Fund is a non-diversified fund. Because the Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

### **Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

### **Swap Agreements Risk**

Swap agreements involve the risk that the party with whom a fund has entered into the swap will default on its obligation to pay the fund and the risk that the fund will not be able to meet its obligations to pay the other party to the agreement.

### **Tax Law Change Risk**

Changes in tax laws or regulations, or interpretations thereof in the future, could adversely affect the Fund or the MLPs and

Other Energy Companies in which the Fund invests. Any such changes could negatively impact the Fund's shareholders. Legislation could also negatively impact the amount and tax characterization of distributions received by the Fund's common shareholders.

MLPs do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level and instead allocate a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses to each partner. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, if any of the MLPs owned by the Fund were treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction of the value of the Fund's investment in the MLP as well as decreased income, and consequently a reduction in the value of an investment in the Fund.

### **Volatility Risk**

The Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Fund's net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

### **U.S. Government Securities Risk**

Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so. Certain of the government agency securities the Fund may purchase are backed only by the credit of the government agency and not by full faith and credit of the United States.

## **Performance Information**

As of the date of this Prospectus, the Fund has not completed a full calendar year of investment operations. When the Fund has completed a full calendar year of operations, this section will include charts that show annual total returns, highest and lowest quarterly returns and average annual total returns (before and after taxes) compared to the Alerian MLP Index, the benchmark index selected for the Fund. This section will also provide some indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing changes in the Fund's performance from

year to year and by showing how the Fund's average annual returns for 1, 5 and 10 years compare with those of the Fund's benchmark index.

## Investment Management

*Investment advisor* — Salient Capital Advisors, LLC ("Salient Capital" or "Advisor"). Salient Capital is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. ("Salient").

## Portfolio Management

*Greg Reid* — President and Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception

*Ted Gardner, CFA* — Portfolio Manager of the Fund since inception

## Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500 and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. There are no subsequent investment requirements for any class of shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund's transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

## Taxes

The Fund's distributions other than any returns of capital are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

The Fund anticipates that a significant portion of its distributions to shareholders will consist of return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The amount of the Fund's distribution that constitutes a return of capital represents a return of a shareholder's original investment in shares. In general, a distribution will constitute a return of capital to a shareholder, rather than a dividend, to the extent such distribution exceeds the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits. The portion of any distribution treated as a return of capital will not be subject to tax currently, but will result in a corresponding reduction in a shareholder's basis in the Fund's shares and in the shareholder's recognizing more gain or less loss (that is, will result in an increase of a shareholder's tax liability) when the shareholder later sells shares of the Fund. Distributions in excess of a shareholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares are generally treated as capital gains.

## Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's Web site for more information.

## Fund Summary

*A Shares, C Shares, I Shares and F Shares*

## Investment Objective

The Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (the “Fund”) seeks to produce, in any market environment, above-average risk-adjusted returns and less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund. You may qualify for sales charge discounts on Class A shares if you and your family invest, or agree to invest in the future, at least \$50,000 in the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust. More information about these and other discounts is available from your financial professional and on page 96 of the prospectus under “Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers” or page 81 of the Fund’s statement of additional information under “Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares.”

### Shareholder fees (%)

*(fees paid directly from your investment)*

	Class A	Class C	Class I	Class F
Maximum Front-End Sales Charge (load) on Purchases as a % of purchase price	5.50%	None	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (load) as a % of purchase or sale price, whichever is less	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	1.00% <sup>(1)</sup>	None	None

### Small account fees

*(for fund account balances under \$1,000)*

	Class A	Class C	Class I	Class F
	\$15	\$15	None	None

### Annual Fund operating expenses (%)

*(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)*

	Class A	Class C	Class I	Class F
Management Fee	1.45%	1.45%	1.45%	1.45%
Distribution and/or Service (Rule 12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	None	None
Other Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	2.98%	74.88%	3.12%	1.48%
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	0.17%	0.17%	0.17%	0.17%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	4.85%	77.50%	4.74%	3.10%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement <sup>(4)</sup>	2.63%	74.53%	2.77%	1.44%
Net Annual Expenses	2.22%	2.97%	1.97%	1.66%

(1) Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are

responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that are not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder’s fee is paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder’s fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

- (2) “Other Expenses” have been estimated for the Fund’s first year of operations, except that “Other Expenses” for Class F shares are based on the historical expenses of Broadmark Tactical (as defined below). Other Expenses include expenses related specifically to each class, such as transfer agent fees, state registration fees and certain printing fees.
- (3) Acquired fund fees and expenses are incurred indirectly by the Fund as a result of its investing in securities issued by one or more investment companies. Please note that the Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses in the table above may not correlate to the Ratio of Expenses to Average Net Assets (which ratio does not include acquired fund fees and expenses) found within the “Financial Highlights” section of this Prospectus.
- (4) Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors, L.P. (“Salient Advisors” or the “Advisor”) has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fees and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund’s total operating expenses at 2.05% for Class A, 2.80% for Class C, 1.80% for Class I, and 1.49% for Class F shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest and borrowing expense, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Management fee waivers are expressed in the table as a percentage of net assets, and are estimated for the Fund’s first year of operations. The Expense Limitation Agreement for Class F shares expires on the third anniversary of the closing of the reorganization of Broadmark Tactical (as defined below) into the Fund (the “Reorganization”) and the Expense Limitation Agreement for Class A, Class C, and Class I shares expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances. The Advisor is permitted to recover expenses attributable to the Fund or a class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Fund will not reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which the Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by the Advisor will not cause a class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

### Expense Example

This example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. Please see below a hypothetical example showing the expenses of a \$10,000 investment in the Fund for the time periods indicated and then assuming a redemption of all of your shares at the end of those periods. For Class C shares, the expense examples may differ if shares are sold or

kept at the end of the period. The example assumes a 5% average annual return. The example assumes Fund expenses will not change over the periods. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions, your costs would be:

<b>Expenses (\$)</b>	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class C</b>	<b>Class C</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class F</b>	<b>Class F</b>
Shares	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept	Sold	Kept
1 Year	\$ 763	\$ 763	\$ 400	\$ 300	\$ 200	\$ 200	\$ 169	\$ 169
3 Years	\$1,706	\$1,706	\$6,727	\$6,727	\$1,179	\$1,179	\$677	\$677

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells certain securities (or “turns over” its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund’s performance. The Fund’s portfolio turnover for the period December 1, 2014 through December 31, 2014 was 0% of the average value of its portfolio. The Fund commenced operations on December 15, 2014. Amounts from December 1, 2014 through December 12, 2014 reflect the operations of the Fund’s predecessor Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (“Broadmark Tactical”), a series of Broadmark Funds. Broadmark Tactical’s portfolio turnover for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2014 was 153% of the average value of its portfolio.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing primarily in a diversified portfolio of instruments that provide exposure to U.S. and non-U.S. equity securities. These instruments generally include futures and options on securities, securities indices and shares of exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”). The Fund may also invest in equity securities (such as common stocks, preferred stocks and shares of investment companies, including ETFs) of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers, which may include emerging market issuers, in any industry sector and in all market capitalization ranges, including small capitalization stocks, without limitation.

The Fund may hold a substantial portion of its assets in cash and cash equivalents, including money market instruments, commercial paper and short-term securities issued by U.S. and non-U.S. issuers, and in fixed-income instruments of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers that are of investment grade and of any maturity. Such fixed-income instruments include corporate bonds, government securities, and bank debt. The Fund may also invest in futures and options on fixed-income instruments, such as futures on government securities.

Broadmark Asset Management LLC’s (the “Sub-Advisor”) investment approach for managing the Fund’s assets focuses on identifying securities and other instruments that the Sub-Advisor believes are undervalued, or overvalued, relative to their intrinsic values, and that offer the greatest risk-adjusted potential for returns. In evaluating whether a particular market, sector or industry is undervalued or overvalued, the Sub-Advisor considers a variety of factors, including valuation and monetary conditions, investor sentiment and returns over a calendar year or other time period. The Sub-Advisor seeks to invest in futures, options and options on futures on indices, equity securities, and other instruments in sectors and industries or groups of industries that the Sub-Advisor believes are attractive on a relative basis. Consistent with this approach, the Sub-Advisor may also sell short options and futures on indices, equity securities and other instruments that it believes are less attractive on a relative basis. The Sub-Advisor’s investment approach also involves using strategies designed to create less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index. With respect to the Fund, the Fund’s principal investment strategies include seeking to create less market exposure during equity market downturns. If this strategy is successful, having less equity market exposure during equity downturns, as determined by the Sub-Advisor’s investment process, will result in the Fund having less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index.

The Fund may also enter into forward foreign currency exchange contracts. For hedging and non-hedging (speculative) purposes, the Fund may also invest in options on foreign currencies, foreign currency futures and options and foreign currency exchange-related securities like foreign currency warrants and other instruments linked to foreign currency exchange rates. The Fund may write (sell) covered and uncovered put and call options, and may purchase put and call options, on securities, securities indices, shares of ETFs and other instruments. In addition, for purposes of adjusting risk and return of its investment positions, the Fund may purchase or write a combination of options (*i.e.*, simultaneously writing call options and purchasing put options).

In addition to purchasing, or taking “long” positions in equity securities, the Fund may employ both leveraged investment techniques (*e.g.*, investments in futures and options) as well as short positions on target securities, which allow the Fund a net exposure which can range from 200% net long to 100% net short in its portfolio. For example, if the Fund invests 130% of its net assets in long positions and 30% of its net assets in short positions, the Fund is a “100% net long.” When the Fund’s outstanding short positions equal its net assets, the Fund is “100% net short.” The Fund may employ short positions independently of (and without regard to) its existing long positions and such short positions may not offset, or correlate directly to, long positions.

The percentage of the Fund's assets held in cash and cash equivalents will fluctuate depending on various factors, including the Sub-Advisor's current assessment of markets, valuation and monetary conditions, investor sentiment, risks and other investment factors, the Fund's current requirements for liquidity, and the Fund's need to satisfy margin requirements with respect to its use of derivative instruments.

The Fund may engage in active and frequent trading of portfolio securities to achieve its investment objective.

## Principal Investment Risks

An investment in the Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") or any other government agency. The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. The Fund's shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Fund. Many factors influence a mutual fund's performance. An investment in the Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 70 of the prospectus.

As an overall matter, instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

## Risks of Investment Activities Generally

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents Risk.** It is part of the Fund's investment strategy to, at times, hold a substantial portion of its assets in cash and/or cash equivalents, including money market instruments. Under certain market conditions, such as during a rising stock market, this strategy could have a negative effect on the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. To the extent that the Fund invests in a money market fund, the Fund will indirectly bear a proportionate

share of the money market fund's expenses, in addition to the operating expenses of the Fund, which are borne directly by Fund shareholders.

## Debt Securities Risk

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates. When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Fund's investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated by the rating agencies in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) are considered investment grade, but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.
- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. The Fund may decline in

value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Sub-Advisor.

- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

### Derivatives Risk

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps and swaptions. A risk of the Fund's use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

### Emerging Market Risk

The Fund may have exposure to emerging markets. Emerging markets are riskier than more developed markets because they tend to develop unevenly and may never fully develop. Investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative. Emerging markets are more likely to experience hyperinflation and currency devaluations, which adversely affect returns to U.S. investors. In addition, many emerging securities markets have far lower trading volumes and less liquidity than developed markets.

### Equity Securities Risk

Equity securities may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure. The Fund may have exposure to or invest in equity securities of companies with small or medium capitalization. Investments in securities of companies with small or medium capitalization involve certain risks that may differ from, or be greater than, those for larger companies, such as higher volatility, lower trading volume, lack of liquidity, fewer business lines and lack of public information (See "Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk").

### Exchange-Traded Fund ("ETF") Risk

Because the Fund invests in ETFs and in options on ETFs, the Fund is exposed to the risks associated with the securities and other investments held by such ETFs. The value of any investment in an ETF will fluctuate according to the performance of that ETF. In addition, the Fund will indirectly bear a proportionate share of expenses, including any management fees, paid by each ETF in which the Fund invests. Such expenses are in addition to the operating expenses of the Fund, which are borne directly by shareholders of the Fund. Further, individual shares of an ETF may be purchased and sold only on a national securities exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of such shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than NAV, shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). The market price of an ETF's shares, like the price of any exchange-traded security, includes a "bid-ask spread" charged by the exchange specialists, market makers or other participants that trade the particular security. The bid-ask spread often increases significantly during times of market disruption, which means that, to the extent that the Fund invests directly in an ETF, the shares of that ETF may trade at a greater discount at a time when the Fund wishes to sell its shares.

Many ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") permitting unaffiliated funds to invest in shares of the ETF beyond the limitations imposed by the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"), subject to certain conditions. The Fund may rely on these exemptive orders to invest in unaffiliated ETFs, and the risks described above may be greater than if the Fund limited its investment in an ETF in accordance with the limitations imposed by the 1940 Act.

### Foreign Securities Risk

Foreign investments often involve special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that the Fund will lose money. These risks include:

- The Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories, which may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business and may be subject to only limited or no regulatory oversight.
- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates can affect the value of the Fund's portfolio.
- The economies of certain foreign markets may not compare favorably with the economy of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources and balance of payments position.

- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on foreign investments in their capital markets or in certain industries.
- Many foreign governments do not supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities to the same extent as does the United States and may not have laws to protect investors that are comparable to U.S. securities laws.
- Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets may result in delays in payment for or delivery of securities not typically associated with settlement and clearance of U.S. investments.

### **Hedging Risk**

Although hedging activities are generally engaged in to help offset negative movements with respect to an investment, such activities will not always be successful. Moreover, hedging may cause the Fund to lose money and may reduce the opportunity for gain.

### **High Portfolio Turnover Risk**

To the extent that the Fund makes investments on a shorter-term basis, the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions.

### **Leverage Risk**

The Fund may make investments in options, swaps and futures contracts or other derivative instruments. These and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. In connection with derivatives investments, the Fund will be required to maintain specified asset coverage with respect to such investments by both the 1940 Act and the terms of these investments. The Fund may be required to dispose of portfolio investments on unfavorable terms if market fluctuations or other factors reduce the required asset coverage below necessary amounts.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank

Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which the Fund’s investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in the Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **New Fund Risk**

The Fund is newly-formed. Accordingly, investors in the Fund bear the risk that the Fund may not be successful in implementing its investment strategy, and may not employ a successful investment strategy, any of which could result in the Fund being liquidated at any time without shareholder approval and at a time that may not be favorable for all shareholders. Such a liquidation could have negative tax consequences for shareholders.

### **Short Sale Risk**

The Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. The Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund must set aside “cover” for short sales to comply with applicable SEC provisions under the 1940 Act.

**Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Sub-Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers. Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

**Volatility and Creditworthiness Risk**

Recent events have resulted, and may result from time to time, in unusually high volatility in the financial markets. In 2011, S&P downgraded the U.S. government’s credit rating from AAA to AA+. This unprecedented downgrade and the U.S. government’s ongoing difficulties agreeing on a long-term budget could lead to subsequent downgrades by S&P or downgrades by other credit rating agencies. These developments, and the government’s credit concerns in general, could cause an increase in interest rates and borrowing costs, which may negatively impact both the perception of credit risk associated with the debt securities issued by the U.S. and the country’s ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, a lowered credit rating could create broader financial turmoil and uncertainty, which may negatively affect the value of Fund shares or the Fund’s performance.

**Performance Information**

Broadmark Tactical was reorganized into the Fund on December 12, 2014 (the “Reorganization”). In the Reorganization, Broadmark Tactical contributed its assets to the Fund, and Investor Class and Institutional Class shares of Broadmark Tactical were exchanged for Class F shares of the Fund. The Fund’s investment objective, strategies and policies are in all material respects equivalent to those of Broadmark Tactical.

The information below is based on the performance information of the combined fund resulting from the Reorganization and that of Broadmark Tactical prior to the Reorganization (adjusted as necessary to reflect the fees applicable to each of the Fund’s classes of shares, respectively). Beginning December 12, 2014, performance

reflects the performance of the Fund and the actual fees and expenses of each of its share classes. The returns of Class A Shares and Class C Shares are lower than those of Class I Shares due to the lower fees and expenses associated with Class I Shares, and the returns of Class F Shares are higher than those of Class I Shares due to the higher fees and expenses associated with Class I Shares.

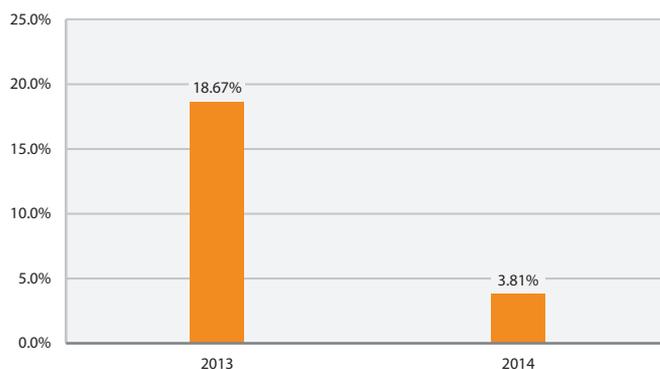
The bar chart and table below provide some indication of the risks of investing in the Fund.

The table compares the average annual total returns of Class I Shares of the Fund for the periods stated to those of a broad-based securities market index. Past performance, including before- and after-tax returns, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Updated information on the Fund’s performance can be found on the Trust’s website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling 1-866-667-9228.

The Standard & Poor’s 500 Index (the “S&P 500 Index”) is a widely recognized, unmanaged index of 500 of the largest companies in the United States as measured by market capitalization. The S&P 500 Index assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions. Because indices cannot be invested in directly, the returns of the S&P 500 Index do not reflect a deduction for fees, expenses or taxes. You cannot invest directly in an index.

**Past performance (before and after taxes) does not indicate future results.**

Annual Total Returns as of 12/31 for Class I Shares<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> The returns prior to the Reorganization reflects that of Broadmark Tactical adjusted to reflect the fees and expenses of Fund’s Class I Shares. Other classes have substantially similar annual returns because the shares are invested in the same portfolio of securities and the annual returns differ only to the extent that the classes do not have the same expenses.

<b>Best Quarter:</b>	12/31/2013	9.62%
<b>Worst Quarter:</b>	3/31/2014	(2.93)%

**Average Annual Total Returns**

(for the periods ended December 31, 2014)

	<b>1 Year</b>	<b>Since Date of Inception December 31, 2012</b>
<b>Class I</b>		
Return Before Taxes	3.81%	10.99%
Return After Taxes on Distributions	3.40%	10.22%
Return After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares	2.41%	8.27%
<b>Class A Returns Before Taxes</b>	(2.11)%	7.64%
<b>Class C Returns Before Taxes</b>	1.83%	9.91%
<b>Class F Returns Before Taxes</b>	4.12%	11.33%
<b>Standard &amp; Poor's 500 Index</b> (reflects no deduction for fees, expenses or taxes)	13.69%	22.68%

**Past performance is no indication of future results.**

After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after tax returns depend on an investor's individual tax situation and may differ from those shown. After-tax returns are not relevant to investors who hold their Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account ("IRA"). After-tax returns are shown for Investor Class shares only and will vary from the after-tax returns of Institutional Class shares, which have a different expense ratio.

**Investment Management**

*Investment advisor* — Salient Advisors, L.P. ("Salient Advisors" or the "Advisor").

*Investment sub-advisor* — Broadmark Asset Management LLC (the "Sub-Advisor").

**Portfolio Management**

*Christopher J. Guptill* — Chief Investment Officer and Co-Chief Executive Officer of the Sub-Advisor, is the portfolio manager of the Fund and has been since the Fund's inception. Mr. Guptill was also responsible for the day-to-day management of Broadmark Tactical's portfolio since that fund's inception.

**Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares**

Subject to certain exceptions, the minimum initial investment requirement for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500 and the minimum initial investment requirement for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. Class F shares are held only by those Fund shareholders who acquired such shares as a result of the reorganization of Broadmark Tactical with

Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund. Only shareholders who acquire Class F shares pursuant to the Reorganization may purchase additional Class F shares. There are no subsequent investment requirements for Class A, Class C, Class I, or Class F shares of the Fund. You may redeem shares of the Fund on any business day by mail: Salient MF Trust, P.O. Box 182607, Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607; or by calling the Fund's transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

**Taxes**

The Fund's distributions are taxable, and will be taxed as ordinary income and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-deferred arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Withdrawals from such tax-deferred arrangements may be subject to tax and/or penalties.

**Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries**

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank, registered investment advisor, financial planner or retirement plan administrator), the Fund and its related companies may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's Web site for more information.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Risk Parity Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation.

### Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests primarily in futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments whose performance is expected to correspond to global equity markets, global interest rates markets as reflected in the government bond markets of developed countries and global commodities markets. The fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Risk Parity Subsidiary) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

#### *Asset Classes and Strategies*

The Advisor allocates investment exposure broadly across the following global asset classes and strategies:

- (1) Equities. Sub-asset classes include:
  - a. United States
  - b. Other developed countries
  - c. Emerging markets
- (2) Interest Rates, represented by developed markets government fixed income.
- (3) Commodities. Sub-asset classes include:
  - a. Energy
  - b. Agriculture
  - c. Metals
- (4) Momentum Strategy. The Advisor believes that momentum, or the continuation of recent price trends, is prevalent in most markets, and it attempts to capitalize on this by utilizing a trend-following strategy, which will invest long in assets exhibiting positive recent price movements and invest short in assets exhibiting declining recent price movements. The momentum strategy will utilize the same futures contracts that the Advisor selects to gain exposures to the asset classes in items (1), (2) and (3) above, and it

will have the effect of amplifying the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been rising and lessening the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been declining.

The broad asset classes and strategies are determined based on their respective correlation and volatility contributions across different market environments.

#### *Investment Process*

The Advisor's investment process involves first the selection of representative assets within the equity, interest rates and commodities markets; then the measurement of the volatility and correlation of and among the selected assets; and finally the construction of a portfolio designed to balance the risk contribution of each asset class or strategy within the overall portfolio. In certain circumstances, the Advisor may also limit or cap the exposure to certain markets/instruments to reflect more limited liquidity in those markets/instruments. As a result, the number of instruments in which the Fund invests at any time may be higher or lower than its universe of representative assets.

The Fund intends to gain exposure to these asset classes by investing in a variety of investment instruments, as discussed below. The Fund generally expects to maintain investments in approximately 50 different instruments, each of whose performance is expected to reflect the performance of a specific underlying asset or security. Generally, the Advisor selects representative assets with the goal of having a portfolio of assets within each asset class that is as broad as possible as long as the instruments used to gain exposure to the asset meets the Advisor's minimum liquidity guidelines for inclusion.

The Advisor then constructs a portfolio utilizing these assets that attempts to equalize the contribution to total portfolio variance first from each asset class or strategy; then to equalize the contribution to total asset class or strategy variance from each sub-asset class or sub-strategy and finally to equalize as much as possible the contribution to the variance of each sub-asset class or sub-strategy from each investment (such as futures contract or derivatives instrument) within that sub-asset class or sub-strategy.

Volatility is a measure of the variation in price around its average. Correlation is a measure of the similarity of the price movement of an asset or security to another asset or security. Risk contribution is a measure of how much of a portfolio's total variance is caused by a particular asset or security. Portfolio variance is a commonly-used measure of the risk of a portfolio that combines the volatility of returns for each

security and the correlations among each security with the portfolio weight of each security.

By attempting to allocate its portfolio with balanced risk weightings, or “risk parity,” the Advisor believes that the Fund can provide investors access to a more diversified portfolio than has traditionally been achieved through frameworks that focus on the allocation of capital alone. This process has the effect of allocating less capital to more volatile assets or assets that are more highly-correlated to other assets in the portfolio; and it has the effect of allocating more capital to less volatile assets or to assets that are less correlated to other assets in the portfolio.

Because of variance over time of, among other things, the potential risks and returns of different asset classes and the correlation of certain asset classes to each other, the portfolio will dynamically adjust to reflect a changing investment environment. The weights will be rebalanced at least monthly through a quantitative framework implemented through a rules-based system.

In addition, the Fund’s portfolio managers have the authority to intervene if they should deem the quantitative framework to inadequately reflect the prevailing risk of a particular market. This intervention could result in a reduction in exposures to individual instruments or across multiple instruments, and could result in the targeting of a reduced level of variance. To date the Fund’s portfolio managers have not yet exercised this authority, and the Advisor believes that this authority is unlikely to be exercised except during periods of extraordinary market volatility.

There can be no assurance that employing this investment approach will achieve any particular return or will, in fact, reduce volatility or potential loss.

The Advisor targets a 15% rolling 12-month volatility for the Fund, and the Fund is expected to experience realized volatility of between 10% and 20% throughout each 12 month period, although it may differ according to market conditions. **Actual or realized volatility can and will differ from the anticipated and target volatility described. There is no assurance that the Fund’s use of investment instruments providing exposure will enable the Fund to achieve its investment objective.**

#### *Investment Types*

Generally, the Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes by investing in different types of instruments including, but not limited to: currency forwards, currency futures, swap agreements, equity futures, commodity futures, bond futures, corporate and government bonds, cash and cash equivalents including money market fund shares, either by investing directly or indirectly, and by investing in the Risk Parity Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the

Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The Risk Parity Subsidiary has the same investment objective as the Fund and is used for purposes of certain of the Fund’s derivatives trading within the limitations of the federal tax laws, rules and regulations that apply to registered investment companies. The Risk Parity Subsidiary, unlike the Fund, may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives and other investments that may provide exposure to commodities.

The Fund intends to obtain exposure to commodities by investing up to 25% of its total assets in the Risk Parity Subsidiary. Generally, the Risk Parity Subsidiary will invest primarily in commodity futures and cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Risk Parity Subsidiary’s futures contracts or other derivatives positions. Unlike the Fund, the Risk Parity Subsidiary may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives, however, the Risk Parity Subsidiary will comply with the same 1940 Act asset coverage requirements with respect to its investments in commodity-linked derivatives that are applicable to the Fund’s transactions in derivatives. In addition, to the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Risk Parity Subsidiary, the Risk Parity Subsidiary will be subject to the same fundamental investment restrictions and will follow the same compliance policies and procedures as the Fund. The Fund is the sole shareholder of the Risk Parity Subsidiary and shares of the Risk Parity Subsidiary will not be offered or sold to other investors. The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with any investment by the Risk Parity Subsidiary to the extent of the Fund’s investment in the Risk Parity Subsidiary.

Futures and forward contracts are contractual agreements to buy or sell a particular currency, commodity or financial instrument at a pre-determined price in the future. The Fund’s use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. Financial leverage reflected in such an investment instrument magnifies exposure to the swings in prices of an asset class underlying such investment instrument and results in increased volatility. The Fund therefore will have the potential for greater increases and decreases in value than if the Fund does not use investment instruments that have the economic effect of leveraging. Such leveraging effect also will tend to magnify, potentially significantly, the effect of any increase or decrease in the Fund’s exposure to an asset class and may cause the Fund’s Net Asset Value (“NAV”) to be volatile.

Based on the Fund’s strategies, the Fund may have highly leveraged exposures to one or more asset classes at times. The 1940 Act and the rules and interpretations thereunder impose certain limitations on the Fund’s ability to use

leverage; however, the Fund is not subject to any additional limitations on its investment exposures.

A large portion of the Fund's assets may be invested directly or indirectly in money market instruments, which may include, but are not limited to, U.S. Government securities, U.S. Government agency securities, short-term fixed income securities, overnight and/or fixed term repurchase agreements, money market mutual fund shares, and cash and cash equivalents with one year or less term to maturity. These cash or cash equivalent holdings serve as margin or collateral for the investment positions the Fund takes and also will earn income for the Fund. While the Fund normally will not engage in borrowing, the effect of leverage may be created when the Fund engages in futures transactions or certain other derivative agreements.

#### *Geographic, Size and Credit Quality Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets. The Fund may have exposure to equity securities of companies of any market capitalization. The Fund may have exposure to fixed income securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers of any credit quality, including securities that are unrated or are rated in the lowest credit rating categories (often referred to as "junk bonds"). There is no percentage limit on the Fund's exposure to below investment-grade fixed income securities including emerging market fixed income securities or to small less-liquid equity securities. The Fund may have exposure in long and short positions across all of the asset classes. Short positions, however, will be limited to the momentum strategy allocation, and will be determined by a proprietary trend-following strategy.

#### *Exposure Limitations*

The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. The Advisor may seek to limit or cap the notional amount attributable to individual contracts, markets, or the portfolio in the aggregate to reflect operational risk control parameters.

The foregoing description is, of necessity, general and is not intended to be exhaustive. There can be no assurance that the Fund's investment strategy will achieve profitable results.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II (the "Fund") is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions to its shareholders.

### Principal Investment Strategies

Under normal circumstances, the Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its net assets (plus the amount of borrowings, if any, for investment purposes) in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund will invest in equity securities such as common units, preferred units, subordinated units, general partner interests, common shares and preferred shares in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund also may invest in debt securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The Fund may invest in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies of any market capitalization ranges. The Fund is non-diversified, which means that it may invest in a limited number of issuers.

MLPs are entities structured as master limited partnerships, and their affiliates. Master limited partnerships are limited partnerships and limited liability companies that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes.

Energy Infrastructure Companies are companies that own and operate assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting (including marine), transmitting, terminal operation, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or that provide energy-related services. For purposes of this definition, such companies (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating such assets or providing services for the operation of such assets or (ii) have such assets that represent the majority of their assets.

The Fund will invest at least 50% of its total assets in Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure companies.

Midstream MLPs are MLPs that principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products.

Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are companies, other than Midstream MLPs, that own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products.

The Fund may directly invest up to but not more than 25% (or such higher amount as permitted by any applicable tax diversification rules) of total assets, at the time of investment, in equity or debt securities of master limited partnerships. This limit does not apply to securities issued by MLP affiliates, which are not treated as publicly traded partnerships for federal income tax purposes.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 15% of total assets in debt securities of Energy Infrastructure Companies.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 10% of total assets in any single issuer.

The Fund may invest up to 15% in unregistered and other illiquid securities.

The Fund may engage in covered call writing. The Fund currently expects to write call options for the purpose of generating realized gains or reducing the Fund's ownership of certain securities. The Fund will only write call options on securities that are held in the portfolio (i.e., covered calls).

The Advisor's investment process is designed to generate returns by investing in a portfolio of publicly-traded MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Returns are typically driven by the distribution yield plus expected annual growth in the cash distributions. The Advisor maintains proprietary business valuation models and analyzes key variables such as cash flow stability, growth profile, commodity price sensitivity, balance sheet strength, hedging profile, management strength, competitive landscape and other factors. The Advisor employs a "bottom up" research-driven stock selection process with an emphasis on the opportunity set and growth prospects for each target investment. Changes in the laws of the United States, including tax laws and regulations, could result in the inability of the Fund to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Fund (see "Tax Law Change Risk" below).

The percentage limitations applicable to the portfolio described above apply at the time of investment, and the Fund will not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in the value of securities owned. However, although the Fund may not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in value, if such changes cause the Fund

to have invested less than 80% of total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, the Fund will be required to make future purchases of securities in a manner so as to come into compliance with this investment policy. The Fund will invest primarily in companies located in North America, but the Fund may invest in companies located anywhere in the world.

There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its objective.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Alternative Beta Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation with low correlation to traditional core equity and bond market exposures.

### Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests both long and short primarily in futures and forward contracts but may also invest in other financial instruments, which may include securities as well as derivatives, in order to gain exposure to a variety of non-traditional risk premia identified by the Advisor. Risk premia, plural for a risk premium, are the excess positive expected returns from exposures to or strategies in various asset classes/markets and investment styles (as discussed below) above the risk-free rate represented by cash or government bonds. The Fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, as discussed below) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

#### *Targeted Risk Premia*

The Advisor believes that many of the risk premia it has identified are:

- Persistent return streams whose existence is supported by academic research and/or behavioral patterns of investors;
- complementary to core market exposures held by most investors;
- responsible for a significant amount of the returns generated by many professional investment managers who generally charge both management and incentive fees in private funds; and
- accessible through systematic or rules-based trading strategies and methods.

The primary risk premia targeted by the Advisor include:

- *Equity Risk Premium Strategy:* The Equity Risk Premium Strategy seeks to profit from an array of systematic risk premia that exist in equity markets by gaining both long and short exposure to equities. This strategy systematically targets market inefficiencies created by factors including the behavioral characteristics of market participants, the uncertainty surrounding market events and volatility, and the varying speeds with which investors react to new information. Methods used to capture these premia include but are not limited to capturing risk premia associated with size, value, momentum, quality, announced mergers and spin-offs.
- *Commodity Risk Premium Strategy:* The Commodity Risk Premium Strategy seeks to profit from systematic risk premia arising in commodity markets, arising from factors including the fundamental supply and demand relationship of an underlying commodity, the behavioral characteristics of market participants and the cost of carry of an underlying commodity. This strategy provides both long and short exposure to commodity futures. Methods used to capture these premia include but are not limited to momentum, capturing futures roll yield, avoiding negative rolling yield, extracting perceived calendar effects and employing substitution baskets based on statistical arbitrage.
- *Currency Risk Premium Strategy:* The Currency Risk Premium Strategy seeks to profit from systematic risk premia that exist in global currency markets. These inefficiencies are driven by the varying speed with which investors react to new information, central bank policy, and the economic quality of currency-issuing countries. This strategy provides long and short exposure to global currencies. Methods used to capture these premia include but are not limited to carry based strategies, momentum based strategies and value-based strategies.
- *Interest Rates Premium Strategy:* The Interest Rate Premium Strategy seeks to profit from systematic risk premia that exist in the markets for global interest rates arising from factors such as market expectations of central bank behavior, the behavioral characteristics of market participants, and price trends in global interest rate markets. This strategy provides long and short exposure to global government bond futures and other interest rate products. Methods used to

capture these premia include but are not limited to carry-based approaches, capturing inflation risk premia, and momentum.

- *Other Strategies:* Other Strategies may include investment techniques emphasizing risk-adjusted returns. These strategies will often seek to exploit pricing anomalies, cyclical trends, or other disparities across geographies and capital markets.

The Advisor regularly reviews and researches other potential risk premia and may add additional risk premia to the portfolio in its discretion.

#### *Investment Process*

The Advisor's investment process begins with analysis and systematic identification of various factors, which may include by way of example but not limitation market inefficiencies, market participant behaviors, supply and demand imbalances, market expectations and cyclical trends that the Advisor believes provide non-traditional risk premia. Sources include academic research, discussions with various professional money managers and reports from a variety of financial institutions including investment banks.

Once identified, the Advisor determines which global markets (such as equity, commodity, currency, interest rate and other markets) are appropriate for each risk premium and whether to gain exposure to the risk premium by directly investing in financial instruments using its own systematic strategies, or indirectly by entering into a derivatives transaction with a third party.

In the case of direct exposure, the Advisor utilizes proprietary systematic strategies to gain exposure to the relevant risk premia by establishing a mixture of long and short positions in various markets, typically utilizing futures contracts.

In the case of indirect exposure, the Advisor has determined that the risk premium in question is best accessed utilizing a strategy developed and/or managed by a third party. The Fund typically gains exposure to these types of strategies by entering into swap agreements with an investment bank or other counterparty.

The Advisor constructs a portfolio in which it attempts to balance the risk contribution of the risk premia or investment strategies and for which it targets a 15% annualized standard deviation of returns ("variance"). The risk calculation is derived from each strategy's standard deviation of returns, its correlation with each of the other strategies within the portfolio and the percentage weight of each strategy within the portfolio. The portfolio is rebalanced dynamically according to this framework on at least a monthly basis, although rebalancing may occur more frequently.

The Advisor constructs a portfolio that attempts to equalize the contribution to total portfolio variance first from each asset class or strategy; then to equalize the contribution to total asset class or strategy variance from each sub-asset class or sub-strategy and finally to equalize as much as possible the contribution to the variance of each sub-asset class or sub-strategy from each investment (such as futures contract or derivatives instrument) within that sub-asset class or sub-strategy.

Volatility is a measure of the variation in price around its average. Correlation is a measure of the similarity of the price movement of an asset or security to another asset or security. Risk contribution is a measure of how much of a portfolio's total variance is caused by a particular asset or security. Portfolio variance is a commonly-used measure of the risk of a portfolio that combines the volatility of returns for each security and the correlations among each security with the portfolio weight of each security.

By attempting to allocate its portfolio with balanced risk weightings, or "risk parity," the Advisor believes that the Fund can provide investors access to a more diversified portfolio than has traditionally been achieved through frameworks that focus on the allocation of capital alone. This process has the effect of allocating less capital to more volatile assets or assets that are more highly-correlated to other assets in the portfolio; and it has the effect of allocating more capital to less volatile assets or to assets that are less correlated to other assets in the portfolio.

Because of variance over time of, among other things, the potential risks and returns of different asset classes and the correlation of certain asset classes to each other, the portfolio will dynamically adjust to reflect a changing investment environment. The weights will be rebalanced at least monthly through a quantitative framework implemented through a rules-based system. There can be no assurance that employing this investment approach will achieve any particular return or will, in fact, reduce volatility or potential loss.

#### *Investment Types*

Generally, the Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes, such as equities, commodities, currencies and interest rates, by investing in different types of instruments including, but not limited to: equity futures, commodity futures, bond futures, swaps and forward contracts, corporate and government bonds, cash and cash equivalents including money market fund shares, either by investing directly or indirectly, and by investing in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The Alternative Beta Subsidiary has the same investment objective as the Fund and is used for purposes of certain of

the Fund's derivatives trading within the limitations of the federal tax laws, rules and regulations that apply to registered investment companies. The Alternative Beta Subsidiary, unlike the Fund, may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives and other investments that may provide exposure to commodities.

The Fund intends to obtain exposure to commodities by investing up to 25% of its total assets in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary. Generally, the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will invest primarily in commodity futures and cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Alternative Beta Subsidiary's futures contracts or other derivatives positions. Unlike the Fund, the Alternative Beta Subsidiary may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives, however, the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will comply with the same 1940 Act asset coverage requirements with respect to its investments in commodity-linked derivatives that are applicable to the Fund's transactions in derivatives. In addition, to the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary, the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will be subject to the same fundamental investment restrictions and will follow the same compliance policies and procedures as the Fund. The Fund is the sole shareholder of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary and shares of the Alternative Beta Subsidiary will not be offered or sold to other investors. The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with any investment by the Alternative Beta Subsidiary to the extent of the Fund's investment in the Alternative Beta Subsidiary.

Futures and forward contracts are contractual agreements to buy or sell a particular currency, commodity or financial instrument at a pre-determined price in the future. The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. Financial leverage reflected in such an investment instrument magnifies exposure to the swings in prices of an asset class underlying such investment instrument and results in increased volatility. The Fund therefore will have the potential for greater increases and decreases in value than if the Fund does not use investment instruments that have the economic effect of leveraging. Such leveraging effect also will tend to magnify, potentially significantly, the effect of any increase or decrease in the Fund's exposure to an asset class and may cause the Fund's Net Asset Value ("NAV") to be volatile.

Based on the Fund's strategies, the Fund may have highly leveraged exposures to one or more asset classes at times. The 1940 Act and the rules and interpretations thereunder impose certain limitations on the Fund's ability to use leverage; however, the Fund is not subject to any additional limitations on its investment exposures.

A large portion of the Fund's assets may be invested directly or indirectly in money market instruments, which may include, but are not limited to, U.S. Government securities, U.S. Government agency securities, short-term fixed income securities, overnight and/or fixed term repurchase agreements, money market mutual fund shares, and cash and cash equivalents with one year or less term to maturity. These cash or cash equivalent holdings serve as margin or collateral for the investment positions the Fund takes and also will earn income for the Fund. While the Fund normally will not engage in borrowing, the effect of leverage may be created when the Fund engages in futures transactions or certain other derivative agreements.

#### *Geographic, Size and Credit Quality Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets. The Fund may have exposure to equity securities of companies of any market capitalization. The Fund may have exposure to fixed income securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers of any credit quality, including securities that are unrated or are rated in the lowest credit rating categories (often referred to as "junk bonds"). There is no percentage limit on the Fund's exposure to below investment-grade fixed income securities including emerging market fixed income securities or to small less-liquid equity securities. The Fund may have exposure in long and short positions across all of the asset classes. Short positions, however, will be limited to the momentum strategy allocation, and will be determined by a proprietary trend-following strategy.

The foregoing description is, of necessity, general and is not intended to be exhaustive. There can be no assurance that the Fund's investment strategy will achieve profitable results.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Trend Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation with low correlation to traditional core equity and bond market exposures.

### Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests both long and short primarily in forward contracts, futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to gain exposure to momentum, which is defined as the continuation of recent price trends, across a variety of global markets and asset classes. The Fund will also hold a large portion of its assets either directly or indirectly (through the Trend Subsidiary, as discussed below) in cash, money market instruments or other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Fund's futures contracts or other derivatives positions.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

#### *Momentum Strategy*

The Advisor believes that momentum is:

- a powerful factor with positive expected returns;
- available across nearly every publicly-traded market;
- a persistent return stream whose existence is supported by academic research and/or behavioral patterns of investors;
- complementary to core market exposures, particularly global equities, held by most investors;
- responsible for the majority of returns generated by many Commodity Trading Advisors ("CTAs") who generally charge both management and incentive fees in private funds; and
- accessible through systematic or rules-based trading strategies and methods.

The primary global markets targeted by the Advisor include:

- Equities;
- Commodities; and

- Interest Rates (as reflected by government bond markets of developed countries).

In addition, at its discretion, the Advisor may target exposure to:

- Currencies.

#### *Investment Process*

After the Advisor determines which global markets are appropriate for its momentum strategy, the Advisor utilizes proprietary systematic strategies to gain exposure to momentum by establishing a mixture of long and short positions in various markets, typically utilizing forward contracts and futures contracts. The Advisor generally causes the Fund to go long markets exhibiting recent upward price trends while going short those markets exhibiting recent downward trends. The momentum strategy will have the effect of amplifying the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been rising and lessening the Fund's exposure to assets whose prices have been declining. In certain circumstances, the Advisor may limit or cap the exposure to certain markets/instruments to reflect more limited liquidity in those markets/instruments.

The Advisor then constructs a portfolio in which it attempts to balance the risk contribution of each trend-following strategy and the asset classes within each strategy and for which it targets a 20% annualized standard deviation of returns ("variance"). The risk calculation is derived from each strategy's standard deviation of returns, its correlation with each of the other strategies within the portfolio and the percentage weight of each strategy within the portfolio. The portfolio is rebalanced dynamically according to this framework on at least a monthly basis, although rebalancing may occur more frequently.

Volatility is a measure of the variation in price around its average. Correlation is a measure of the similarity of the price movement of an asset or security to another asset or security. Risk contribution is a measure of how much of a portfolio's total variance is caused by a particular asset or security. Portfolio variance is a commonly-used measure of the risk of a portfolio that combines the volatility of returns for each security and the correlations among each security with the portfolio weight of each security.

By attempting to allocate its portfolio with balanced risk weightings, the Advisor believes that the Fund can provide investors access to a more diversified portfolio than has traditionally been achieved through frameworks that focus on the allocation of capital alone. This process has the effect of

allocating less capital to more volatile assets or assets that are more highly-correlated to other assets in the portfolio; and it has the effect of allocating more capital to less volatile assets or to assets that are less correlated to other assets in the portfolio.

Because of variance over time of, among other things, the potential risks and returns of different asset classes and the correlation of certain asset classes to each other, the portfolio will dynamically adjust to reflect a changing investment environment. The weights will be rebalanced at least monthly through a quantitative framework implemented through a rules-based system. There can be no assurance that employing this investment approach will achieve any particular return or will, in fact, reduce volatility or potential loss.

In addition, the Fund's portfolio managers have the authority to intervene if they should deem the quantitative framework to inadequately reflect the prevailing risk of a particular market. This intervention could result in a reduction in exposures to individual instruments or across multiple instruments, and could result in the targeting of a reduced level of variance relative to the stated target variance. To date, the Fund's portfolio managers have not yet exercised this authority, and the Advisor believes that this authority is unlikely to be exercised except during periods of extraordinary market volatility.

#### *Investment Types*

Generally, the Fund primarily gains exposure to asset classes, such as equities, commodities, currencies and interest rates, by investing in different types of instruments including, but not limited to: forward contracts, currency forwards, swap agreements, equity futures, commodity futures, bond futures, corporate and government bonds, cash and cash equivalents including money market fund shares, either by investing directly or indirectly, and by investing in the Trend Subsidiary, a wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary of the Fund, organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The Trend Subsidiary has the same investment objective as the Fund and is used for purposes of certain of the Fund's derivatives trading within the limitations of the federal tax laws, rules and regulations that apply to registered investment companies. The Trend Subsidiary, unlike the Fund, may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives and other investments that may provide exposure to commodities. In certain circumstances, the Advisor may also limit or cap the exposure to certain markets/instruments to reflect more limited liquidity in those markets/instruments.

The Fund intends to obtain exposure to commodities by investing up to 25% of its total assets in the Trend Subsidiary. Generally, the Trend Subsidiary will invest primarily in commodity futures and cash, money market instruments or

other cash equivalents, some of which will serve as margin or collateral for the Trend Subsidiary's futures contracts or other derivatives positions. Unlike the Fund, the Trend Subsidiary may invest without limitation in commodity-linked derivatives, however, the Trend Subsidiary will comply with the same 1940 Act asset coverage requirements with respect to its investments in commodity-linked derivatives that are applicable to the Fund's transactions in derivatives. In addition, to the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Trend Subsidiary, the Trend Subsidiary will be subject to the same fundamental investment restrictions and will follow the same compliance policies and procedures as the Fund. The Fund is the sole shareholder of the Trend Subsidiary and shares of the Trend Subsidiary will not be offered or sold to other investors. The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with any investment by the Trend Subsidiary to the extent of the Fund's investment in the Trend Subsidiary.

Futures and forward contracts are contractual agreements to buy or sell a particular currency, commodity or financial instrument at a pre-determined price in the future. The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. Financial leverage reflected in such an investment instrument magnifies exposure to the swings in prices of an asset class underlying such investment instrument and results in increased volatility. The Fund therefore will have the potential for greater increases and decreases in value than if the Fund does not use investment instruments that have the economic effect of leveraging. Such leveraging effect also will tend to magnify, potentially significantly, the effect of any increase or decrease in the Fund's exposure to an asset class and may cause the Fund's Net Asset Value ("NAV") to be volatile.

Based on the Fund's strategies, the Fund may have highly leveraged exposures to one or more asset classes at times. The 1940 Act and the rules and interpretations thereunder impose certain limitations on the Fund's ability to use leverage; however, the Fund is not subject to any additional limitations on its investment exposures.

A large portion of the Fund's assets may be invested directly or indirectly in money market instruments, which may include, but are not limited to, U.S. Government securities, U.S. Government agency securities, short-term fixed income securities, overnight and/or fixed term repurchase agreements, money market mutual fund shares, and cash and cash equivalents with one year or less term to maturity. These cash or cash equivalent holdings serve as margin or collateral for the investment positions the Fund takes and also will earn income for the Fund. While the Fund normally will not engage in borrowing, the effect of leverage may be created when the Fund engages in futures transactions or certain other derivative agreements.

*Geographic, Size and Credit Quality Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of investments or gain exposure to asset classes and markets around the world, which include emerging markets. The Fund may have exposure to equity securities of companies of any market capitalization. The Fund may have exposure to fixed income securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers of any credit quality, including securities that are unrated or are rated in the lowest credit rating categories (often referred to as "junk bonds"). There is no percentage limit on the Fund's exposure to below investment-grade fixed income securities including emerging market fixed income securities or to small less-liquid equity securities. The Fund may have exposure in long and short positions across all of the asset classes.

*Exposure Limitations*

The Fund's use of futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and certain other investments will have the economic effect of using financial leverage. The Advisor may seek to limit or cap the notional amount attributable to individual contracts, markets, or the portfolio in the aggregate to reflect operational risk control parameters.

The foregoing description is, of necessity, general and is not intended to be exhaustive. There can be no assurance that the Fund's investment strategy will achieve profitable results.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Global Equity Fund (the "Fund") is to seek long term capital appreciation.

### Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund invests primarily in exchange-traded global equities, and from time to time it may utilize various futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to reduce or increase certain exposures.

Under normal market conditions, at least 80% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock), and 40% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock) of issuers located outside of the United States.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

#### *Investment Process*

The Advisor utilizes a hybrid investment process that combines top-down thematic views with a fundamental bottom-up security selection process to build a portfolio of approximately 40 to 60 stocks. The positions fall into three categories:

- *Capital Growth*: companies with sustainable competitive advantages and attractive industry or thematic tailwinds which trade at reasonable valuations and are expected to compound value over time;
- *Yield*: companies with above-average dividend yields and/or cash flow yields with modest growth expectations; and
- *Opportunistic*: companies that are undergoing significant structural or cyclical changes (or companies within industries undergoing these types of changes) that are likely to transform the future value creation potential of the underlying businesses.

The investment process generally begins by filtering the universe of stocks in the MSCI All Country World Index (consisting of approximately 2,471 stocks as of February 27, 2015) into approximately 150 to 200 stocks using both quantitative and fundamental research. The Advisor applies fundamental research on these companies to construct a portfolio of approximately 40-60 stocks that is diversified across sectors and geography. All selected securities are subjected to valuation discipline and have predetermined upside/downside valuation targets. In general, no individual position typically is more than 5% of the Fund's portfolio (at cost) and the top ten positions typically will not exceed approximately 40% of the portfolio. The Advisor also employs dynamic limits on maximum country and industry exposure as a means of risk control. There are no limitations on the market capitalizations of the issuers in which the Fund may invest.

The Advisor analyzes issuers internally and formulates an investment thesis and earnings models for each position, with focus on identifying an "edge," or a differentiated viewpoint that is supported by an "out-of-consensus" earnings model or asset value analysis. Positions generally are eliminated when an investment thesis changes, an issuer's underlying business does not develop as projected, a price target is reached, and/or securities with more attractive risk reward are identified.

Typically, the Advisor intends that approximately 70%-85% of the Fund will be invested in developed markets, with the remaining portfolio invested in the emerging markets. The Fund may, however, invest less than 15% of its portfolio in emerging markets at any given time. The Fund selectively hedges its exposure to foreign currencies depending on market conditions and the Advisor's assessment of cost-benefit associated with such a program.

The Advisor places a premium on downside protection in support of the Fund's investment objective, and may employ futures and other derivatives-based overlays designed to hedge the portfolio to reduce exposure in an attempt to control volatility and/or to supplement the portfolio and increase exposure. Such overlays are systematic, "rules based" and utilize specific triggers based on market conditions.

#### *Investment Types*

The Fund invests primarily in exchange-traded securities on a global basis, and from time to time it may utilize various futures contracts and other financially-linked derivatives and instruments in order to reduce or increase certain exposures.

Under normal market conditions, at least 80% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for

investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock), and 40% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock) of issuers located outside of the United States.

*Geographic, Size and Credit Quality Limitations*

The Fund has no geographic limits on where its investments may be located or where its assets may be exposed, other than that under normal conditions, at least 40% of the value of the Fund's net assets (plus any borrowings made for investment purposes) will be invested in common stocks and other equity securities (such as preferred stock and/or convertible stock) of issuers located outside of the United States. This flexibility allows the Fund to take advantage of asset classes and equity markets around the world, which include emerging markets. The Fund may have exposure to equity securities of companies of any market capitalization.

The foregoing description is, of necessity, general and is not intended to be exhaustive. There can be no assurance that the Fund's investment strategy will achieve profitable results.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient MLP Fund (the "Fund") is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions to its shareholders.

### Principal Investment Strategies

Under normal circumstances, the Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its net assets (plus the amount of borrowings, if any, for investment purposes) in securities of MLPs. The Fund may also invest in securities of Other Energy Companies and securities issued by open and closed-end investment companies, including money market funds, actively-managed and index exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") and exchange traded notes ("ETNs"), U.S. government securities, debt securities, cash and/or other cash equivalents, as investments or to provide asset coverage for any borrowings. The Fund may also use certain derivatives such as swaps, options and futures to hedge and/or supplement its investment portfolio. The Fund's investments may be in issuers of any market capitalization ranges. The Fund is non-diversified, which means that it may invest in a limited number of issuers.

MLPs are entities that are structured as "master limited partnerships," which are limited partnerships and limited liability companies (and certain of their general partners and affiliates) that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Fund intends to focus on investment in "Midstream MLPs," which are MLPs that principally own and operate assets used in energy logistics, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting (including marine), storing, gathering, processing, distributing or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products, and other energy sources.

Other Energy Companies means companies that own and operate assets, including interests in MLPs, that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or that provide energy-related services. Such companies, for purposes of this definition, (a) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating such assets or providing services for the operation of such assets or have such assets that represent the majority of their

assets, or (b) are MLP Affiliates. "MLP Affiliates" means affiliates of MLPs, such as MLP general partners, substantially all of whose assets consist of units or ownership interests of an affiliated Master Limited Partnership (which may include general partner interests, incentive distribution rights, common units and subordinated units) and are structured as C Corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. MLP Affiliates are not treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. MLP Affiliates also include MLP I-Shares, which represent an indirect investment in the equity securities of MLPs.

The Fund utilizes leverage through borrowings in seeking its objective. The Fund will seek to use such borrowings to minimize the effects of deferred tax liability accruing on any unrealized gains and arising from the Fund's taxable structure. Any borrowings, which will be in the form of loans from banks, may be on a secured or unsecured basis and at fixed or variable rates of interest. The Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act") requires the Fund to maintain continuous asset coverage of not less than 300% with respect to all borrowings, which means that the Fund may borrow an amount up to 33 1/3% of the value of its total assets (which represents 50% of net assets), although the Fund currently anticipates that its borrowings generally will be approximately 25% of the value of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets). There may be times when the Fund determines not to use borrowings.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 10% of total assets in any single issuer.

The Fund may invest up to 15% in unregistered and other illiquid securities.

The Fund may engage in covered call writing. The Fund may write call options for the purpose of generating realized gains or reducing the Fund's ownership of certain securities. The Fund will only write call options on securities that are held in the portfolio (i.e., covered calls).

The Advisor's investment process is designed to generate returns by investing in a portfolio of publicly-traded MLPs and Other Energy Companies. Returns are typically driven by the distribution yield plus expected annual growth in the cash distributions. The Advisor maintains proprietary business valuation models and analyzes key variables such as cash flow stability, growth profile, commodity price sensitivity, balance sheet strength, hedging profile, management strength, competitive landscape and other factors. The Advisor employs a "bottom up" research-driven stock selection

process with an emphasis on the opportunity set and growth prospects for each target investment.

The percentage limitations applicable to the portfolio described above apply at the time of investment, and the Fund will not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in the value of securities owned. However, although the Fund may not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in value, if such changes cause the Fund to have invested less than 80% of total assets in securities of MLPs, the Fund will be required to make future purchases of securities in a manner so as to come into compliance with this investment policy. The Fund will invest primarily in companies located in North America, but the Fund may invest in companies located anywhere in the world.

There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its objective.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), which is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Fund, can change the Fund's investment objective and strategies without shareholder approval. Shareholders will receive written notice of at least 60 days prior to any change of the Fund's investment objective.

## Fund Details

*A Shares, C Shares, I Shares, and F Shares*

### Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (the "Fund") is to produce, in any market environment, above-average risk-adjusted returns and less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index. The Fund's Board of Trustees can change the Fund's investment objective without shareholder approval.

### Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing primarily in a diversified portfolio of instruments that provide exposure to U.S. and non-U.S. equity securities. These instruments generally include futures and options on securities, securities indices and shares of exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"). The Fund may also invest in equity securities (such as common stocks, preferred stocks and shares of investment companies, including ETFs) of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers, which may include emerging market issuers, in any industry sector and in all market capitalization ranges, including small capitalization stocks, without limitation.

The Fund may hold a substantial portion of its assets in cash and cash equivalents, including money market instruments, commercial paper and short-term securities issued by U.S. and non-U.S. issuers, and in fixed-income instruments of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers that are of investment grade and of any maturity. Such fixed-income instruments include corporate bonds, government securities, and bank debt. The Fund may also invest in futures and options on fixed-income instruments, such as futures on government securities.

The Sub-Advisor's investment approach for managing the Fund's assets focuses on identifying securities and other instruments that the Sub-Advisor believes are undervalued, or overvalued, relative to their intrinsic values, and that offer the greatest risk-adjusted potential for returns. In evaluating whether a particular market, sector or industry is undervalued or overvalued, the Sub-Advisor considers a variety of factors, including valuation and monetary conditions, investor sentiment and returns over a calendar year or other time period. The Sub-Advisor seeks to invest in futures, options and options on futures on indices, equity securities and other instruments in sectors and industries or groups of industries that the Sub-Advisor believes are attractive on a relative basis. Consistent with this approach, the Sub-Advisor may also sell short options and futures on indices, equity securities and other instruments that it believes are less attractive on a relative basis. The Sub-Advisor's investment approach also involves using strategies designed to create less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index. With respect to the Fund,

the Fund's principal investment strategies include seeking to create less market exposure during equity market downturns. If this strategy is successful, having less equity market exposure during equity downturns, as determined by the Sub-Advisor's investment process, will result in the Fund having less downside volatility than the S&P 500 Index.

The Fund may also enter into forward foreign currency exchange contracts. For hedging and non-hedging (speculative) purposes, the Fund may also invest in options on foreign currencies, foreign currency futures and options and foreign currency exchange-related securities like foreign currency warrants and other instruments linked to foreign currency exchange rates. The Fund may write (sell) covered and uncovered put and call options, and may purchase put and call options, on securities, securities indices, shares of ETFs and other instruments. In addition, for purposes of adjusting risk and return of its investment positions, the Fund may purchase or write a combination of options (*i.e.*, simultaneously writing call options and purchasing put options).

In addition to purchasing, or taking "long" positions in equity securities, the Fund may employ both leveraged investment techniques (*e.g.*, investments in futures and options) as well as short positions on target securities, which allow the Fund a net exposure which can range from 200% net long to 100% net short in its portfolio. For example, if the Fund invests 130% of its net assets in long positions and 30% of its net assets in short positions, the Fund is a "100% net long." When the Fund's outstanding short positions equal its net assets, the Fund is "100% net short." The Fund may employ short positions independently of (and without regard to) its existing long positions and such short positions may not offset, or correlate directly to, long positions.

The percentage of the Fund's assets held in cash and cash equivalents will fluctuate depending on various factors, including the Sub-Advisor's current assessment of markets, valuation and monetary conditions, investor sentiment, risks and other investment factors, the Fund's current requirements for liquidity, and the Fund's need to satisfy margin requirements with respect to its use of derivative instruments.

The Fund may engage in active and frequent trading of portfolio securities to achieve its investment objective.

The Fund may temporarily invest extensively in cash and cash equivalents for the purpose of protecting the Fund in the event the Sub-Advisor determines that market, economic, political, or other conditions warrant a defensive posture. To the extent that the Fund is in a defensive position, its ability to achieve its investment objective will be limited.

## Additional Investment Techniques Applicable to the Funds

### Investment Techniques

In addition to the principal investment strategies described above, Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund, Salient Global Equity Fund, Salient MLP Fund and Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (each a “Fund” or together, the “Funds”) may employ the following techniques in pursuing their investment objectives.

#### Segregation of Assets

As open-end investment companies registered with the SEC, the Funds are subject to the federal securities laws, including the 1940 Act, the rules thereunder, and various SEC and SEC staff interpretive positions. In accordance with these laws, rules and positions, the Funds must “set aside” (often referred to as “asset segregation” or “earmarking”) liquid assets, or engage in other SEC or staff-approved measures, to “cover” open positions with respect to certain kinds of derivatives instruments. In the case of forward contracts that are not contractually required to cash settle, for example, the Funds must set aside liquid assets equal to such contracts’ full notional value while the positions are open. With respect to forward contracts that are contractually required to cash settle, however, the Funds are permitted to set aside liquid assets in an amount equal to its daily marked-to-market net obligations (i.e., the Funds’ daily net liability) under the contracts, if any, rather than such contracts’ full notional value. Each Fund reserves the right to modify its asset segregation policies in the future to comply with any changes in the positions from time to time articulated by the SEC or its staff regarding asset segregation.

Each Fund generally will use its money market instruments (or any other liquid assets) to cover its obligations as required by the 1940 Act, the rules thereunder, and applicable SEC and SEC staff positions. Short-term debt securities (or any other liquid asset so used) may not be used for other operational purposes but may be replaced by other liquid assets as may be determined by the Advisor. Each Fund’s Advisor will monitor the Fund’s use of derivatives and will take action as necessary for the purpose of complying with the asset segregation policy stated above. Such actions may include the sale of the Fund’s portfolio investments.

#### Temporary Defensive Investing

The Fund can hold uninvested cash or can invest it in cash equivalents such as money market instruments, interests in short-term investment funds, repurchase agreements, or

shares of money market or short-term bond funds. Generally, these securities offer less potential for gains than other types of securities.

The Fund also may adopt temporary defensive positions by investing up to 100% of its assets in these instruments, even if the investments are inconsistent with the Fund’s principal investment strategies, in attempting to respond to adverse market, economic, political or other conditions. To the extent a Fund invests in these temporary investments in this manner, the Fund may not achieve its investment objective.

### Principal Investment Risks of the Funds

Below are descriptions of the main factors that may play a role in shaping a Fund’s overall risk profile. The following discussions relating to various principal risks associated with investing in a Fund are not, and are not intended to be, a complete enumeration or explanation of the risks involved in an investment in a Fund. Your investment may be subject to the risks described below if you invest in a Fund, based on the risks identified for a particular Fund in that Fund’s description above. For further details about a Fund’s risks, including additional risk factors that are not discussed in this prospectus because they are not considered primary factors, see the Fund’s Statement of Additional Information (the “SAI”).

An investment in a Fund is not a bank deposit and is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency. The Funds’ shares will go up and down in price, meaning that you could lose money by investing in the Funds. Many factors influence a mutual fund’s performance.

Instability in the financial markets has led many governments, including the United States government, to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility and, in some cases, a lack of liquidity. Federal, state and other governments, and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations, may take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Funds invest, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which a Fund itself is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude a Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective.

Governments or their agencies may also acquire distressed assets from financial institutions and acquire ownership interests in those institutions. The implications of government ownership and disposition of these assets are unclear, and such a program may have positive or negative effects on the liquidity, valuation and performance of a Fund’s portfolio

holdings. Furthermore, volatile financial markets can expose a Fund to greater market and liquidity risk and potential difficulty in valuing portfolio instruments held by a Fund.

Each Fund's principal risk factors are listed below. Certain risk factors apply only to a particular fund, as noted. Unless so noted, risk factors apply to each Fund. An investment in a Fund is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such.

## **Risks of Investment Activities Generally**

All securities investing and trading activities risk the loss of capital. No assurance can be given that the Fund's investment activities will be successful or that the Fund's shareholders will not suffer losses.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents Risk (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

It is part of the Fund's investment strategy to, at times, hold a substantial portion of its assets in cash and/or cash equivalents, including money market instruments. Under certain market conditions, such as during a rising stock market, this strategy could have a negative effect on the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. To the extent that the Fund invests in a money market fund, the Fund will indirectly bear a proportionate share of the money market fund's expenses, in addition to the operating expenses of the Fund, which are borne directly by Fund shareholders.

### **Commodities Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund and Salient Trend Fund)**

Exposure to the commodities markets may subject a Fund to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities. The value of commodity-linked derivative investments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or sectors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments. The prices of energy, industrial metals, precious metals, agriculture and livestock sector commodities may fluctuate widely due to factors such as changes in value, supply and demand and governmental regulatory policies. The energy sector can be significantly affected by changes in the prices and supplies of oil and other energy fuels, energy conservation, the success of exploration projects, and tax and other government regulations, policies of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ("OPEC") and relationships among OPEC members and between OPEC and oil importing nations. The metals sector can be affected by sharp price volatility over short periods caused by global economic, financial and political factors, resource availability, government regulation,

economic cycles, changes in inflation or expectations about inflation in various countries, interest rates, currency fluctuations, metal sales by governments, central banks or international agencies, investment speculation and fluctuations in industrial and commercial supply and demand. The commodity-linked securities in which a Fund invests may be issued by companies in the financial services sector, including the banking, brokerage and insurance sectors. As a result, events affecting issuers in the financial services sector may cause the Fund's share value to fluctuate.

### **Concentration Risk (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Under normal circumstances, the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund concentrate their investments in the group of industries that comprise the energy and energy infrastructure sectors and the group of industries that comprise the energy sector, respectively. A fund that invests primarily in a particular sector could experience greater volatility than funds investing in a broader range of industries.

### **Convertible Securities (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

Equity securities, such as common stock and preferred stock, represent an ownership interest, or the right to acquire an ownership interest, in an issuer. Although not a principal investment strategy, the Fund may invest in convertible securities, which are generally preferred stocks and other securities, including certain fixed-income securities and warrants, that are convertible into or exercisable for common stock at a stated price. The price of a convertible security will normally vary in some proportion to changes in the price of the underlying common stock because of this conversion or exercise feature. However, the value of a convertible security may not increase or decrease as rapidly as the underlying common stock. Convertible securities with longer maturities tend to be more sensitive to changes in interest rates and more volatile than convertible securities with shorter maturities. In addition, issuers of convertible securities that pay fixed interest and dividends may default on interest or principal payments, and an issuer may have the right to buy back certain convertible securities at a time and a price that is unfavorable to a Fund.

### **Counterparty Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund and Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)**

In general, a derivative contract typically involves leverage, *i.e.*, it provides exposure to potential gain or loss from a change in the level of the market price of a security, currency or commodity (or a basket or index) in a notional amount that exceeds the amount of cash or assets required to establish or

maintain the derivative contract. Many of these derivative contracts will be privately negotiated in the over-the-counter market. These contracts also involve exposure to credit risk, since contract performance depends in part on the financial condition of the counterparty. If a privately negotiated over-the-counter contract calls for payments by a Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if a counterparty's creditworthiness declines, a Fund may not receive payments owed under the contract, or such payments may be delayed under such circumstances and the value of agreements with such counterparty can be expected to decline, potentially resulting in losses by the Fund.

### **Currency Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. Adverse changes in currency exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from a Fund's investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. A Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions. Currency exchange rates may be particularly affected by the relative rates of inflation, interest rate levels, the balance of payments and the extent of governmental surpluses or deficits in such foreign countries and in the United States, all of which are in turn sensitive to the monetary, fiscal and trade policies pursued by the governments of such foreign countries, the United States and other countries important to international trade and finance. Governments may use a variety of techniques, such as intervention by their central bank or imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, to affect the exchange rates of their respective currencies. They may also issue a new currency to replace an existing currency or alter the exchange rate or relative exchange characteristics by devaluation or revaluation of a currency. The liquidity and trading value of these foreign currencies could be affected by the actions of sovereign governments, which could change or interfere with theretofore freely determined currency valuation, fluctuations in response to other market forces and the movement of currencies across borders.

### **Cybersecurity Risk**

Information and technology systems relied upon by the Funds, the Advisor, the Funds' service providers (including, but not limited to, Fund accountants, custodians, transfer agents, administrators, distributors and other financial intermediaries) and/or the issuers of securities in which a Fund invests may be vulnerable to damage or interruption from computer viruses, network failures, computer and telecommunication failures, infiltration by unauthorized persons, security breaches, usage errors, power outages and

catastrophic events such as fires, tornadoes, floods, hurricanes and earthquakes. Although the Advisor has implemented measures to manage risks relating to these types of events, if these systems are compromised, become inoperable for extended periods of time or cease to function properly, significant investment may be required to fix or replace them. The failure of these systems and/or of disaster recovery plans could cause significant interruptions in the operations of the Funds, the Advisor, the Funds' service provider and/or issuers of securities in which a Fund invests and may result in a failure to maintain the security, confidentiality or privacy of sensitive data, including personal information relating to investors (and the beneficial owners of investors). Such a failure could also harm the reputation of the Funds, the Advisor, the Funds' service providers and/or issuers of securities in which a Fund invests, subject such entities and their respective affiliates to legal claims or otherwise affect their business and financial performance.

### **Debt Securities Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund)**

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of a security will be unable to make interest payments and/or repay the principal on its debt. Interest rate risk refers to fluctuations in the value of a fixed-income security resulting from changes in the general level of interest rates.

When the general level of interest rates goes up, the prices of most fixed-income securities go down. When the general level of interest rates goes down, the prices of most fixed-income securities go up.

- **Credit Risk.** Credit risk refers to the possibility that the issuer of the security will not be able to make principal and interest payments when due. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of the Funds' investment in that issuer. The degree of credit risk depends on both the financial condition of the issuer and the terms of the obligation. Securities rated in the four highest categories (Standard & Poor's ("S&P") (AAA, AA, A and BBB), Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") (AAA, AA, A and BBB) or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") (Aaa, Aa, A and Baa)) by the rating agencies are considered investment grade but they may also have some speculative characteristics, meaning that they carry more risk than higher rated securities and may have problems making principal and interest payments in difficult economic climates. Investment grade ratings do not guarantee that bonds will not lose value.

- **Extension Risk.** Extension risk is the risk that, when interest rates rise, certain obligations will be paid off by the issuer (or obligor) more slowly than anticipated, causing the value of these securities to fall. Rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. The value of longer-term securities generally changes more in response to changes in interest rates than shorter-term securities. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, securities may exhibit additional volatility and may lose value.
- **Interest Rate Risk.** The yields for certain securities are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such securities may decline when interest rates rise. Interest rate risk in general is the risk that prices of fixed income securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates increase. Prices of longer term securities generally change more in response to interest rate changes than prices of shorter term securities. A Fund may decline in value or suffer losses if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply or otherwise change in a manner not anticipated by the Advisor and/or Sub-Advisor. For the Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II, the yields for equity securities of MLPs and certain Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are susceptible in the short-term to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such equity securities may decline when interest rates rise.
- **Prepayment Risk.** Prepayment risk is the risk that certain debt securities with high interest rates will be prepaid by the issuer before they mature. When interest rates fall, certain obligations will be paid off by the obligor more quickly than originally anticipated, and an investor may have to invest the proceeds in securities with lower yields. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayments tends to increase (as does price fluctuation) as borrowers are motivated to pay off debt and refinance at new lower rates. During such periods, reinvestment of the prepayment proceeds by the management team will generally be at lower rates of return than the return on the assets that were prepaid. Prepayment reduces the yield to maturity and the average life of the security.

Investors should note that interest rates remain near historical lows. Following the financial crisis that began in 2007, the Federal Reserve Board (the "Federal Reserve") attempted to stabilize the U.S. economy and support the U.S. economic recovery by keeping the federal funds rate near zero percent

and by purchasing large quantities of securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities on the open market ("Quantitative Easing"). As the Federal Reserve raises the federal funds rate and "tapers" Quantitative Easing, there is a risk that interest rates will rise. These policy changes may expose fixed income and related markets to heightened volatility and may reduce liquidity for certain Fund investments, which could cause the value of a Fund's investments and share price to decline. A Fund that invests in derivatives tied to fixed income markets may be more substantially exposed to these risks than a Fund that does not invest in such derivatives. Increases in interest rates may lead to heightened Fund redemption activity, which may cause a Fund to lose value as a result of the costs that it incurs in turning over its portfolio and may lower its performance.

#### **Deferred Tax Risk (Salient MLP Fund)**

The Fund, unlike most open-end funds, is classified for federal tax purposes as a domestic taxable corporation or so-called Subchapter "C" corporation. As a "C" corporation, the Fund will incur tax expenses. This treatment is still a relatively recent strategy for open-end funds, and it involves complicated accounting, tax and valuation aspects that may cause the Fund to differ significantly from most other open-end registered investment companies. This could result in unexpected and potentially significant accounting, tax and valuation consequences for the Fund and for its shareholders. In addition, accounting, tax and valuation practices in this area are still developing, and there may not always be a clear consensus among industry participants as to the most appropriate approach. This could result in changes over time in the practices applied by the Fund, which, in turn, could have significant adverse consequences on the Fund and its shareholders.

The Fund accrues a deferred income tax liability, at the current effective maximum statutory federal income tax rate (currently 35%) plus an estimated state and local income tax rate, for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions it receives on equity securities of MLPs considered to be returns of capital and for any net operating gains. Any deferred tax liability balance will reduce the Fund's net asset value. On the Fund's sale of a portfolio security, it may recognize gains for federal, state and local income tax purposes, which may result in income taxes imposed on the Fund. No assurance can be given that such taxes will not exceed the Fund's deferred tax liability assumptions for purposes of computing its net asset value per share, which would result in an immediate reduction of that value, which could be material.

The Fund will accrue a deferred tax asset, which will increase its net asset value, that reflects an estimate of its future tax

benefit associated with net operating losses and unrealized losses. A deferred tax asset may be used to reduce a subsequent period's income tax expense, subject to certain limitations. To the extent the Fund has a deferred tax asset, it will, in connection with the calculation of its net asset value per share, assess whether a valuation allowance, which would offset some or all of the value of its deferred tax asset, is required, considering all positive and negative evidence related to the realization of its deferred tax asset. However, to the extent the final valuation allowance differs from the estimates the Fund used in calculating its net asset value, the application of such final valuation allowance could have a material impact on that value.

The Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances are estimated using estimates of effective tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years such liability or asset is realized. The Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by MLPs regarding the tax characterization of their distributions, which may not be provided to the Fund on a timely basis, to estimate its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining its net asset value. The Fund's estimates are made in good faith; however, the estimates used to calculate the Fund's net asset value could vary dramatically from its actual tax liability, and, as a result, the determination of its actual tax liability may have a material impact on the Fund's net asset value. From time to time, the Fund may modify its estimates or assumptions regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances as new information becomes available. Modifications of the Fund's estimates or assumptions and any applicable valuation allowance, changes in generally accepted accounting principles or related guidance or interpretations thereof, limitations imposed on net operating losses (if any) and changes in applicable tax law could result in increases or decreases in the Fund's net asset value per share, which could be material.

Actual income tax expense, if any, will be incurred over many years, depending upon whether and when investment gains and losses are realized, the then-current basis of the Fund's assets and other factors. Upon the sale of an MLP security, the Fund will be liable for previously deferred taxes, if any. As a result, the Fund's actual tax liability could have a material impact on the Fund's NAV.

#### **Depository Receipts (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

Depository receipts, which are securities issued by banks and other financial institutions representing interests in the stocks of foreign companies, include American Depository Receipts ("ADRs"), European Depository Receipts, Global Depository Receipts, Russian Depository Certificates, Philippine Depository Receipts, and Brazilian Depository Receipts.

Although not a principal investment strategy, the Fund may invest in sponsored or unsponsored depository receipts. Depository receipts may not be denominated in the same currency as the underlying securities into which they may be converted, and the issuers of the stock of unsponsored depository receipts are not obligated to disclose material information in the U.S. As a result, there may not be a correlation between such information and the market value of the depository receipts.

#### **Derivatives Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)**

The use of derivative instruments exposes the Funds to additional risks and transaction costs. These instruments come in many varieties and have a wide range of potential risks and rewards, and may include futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options (both written and purchased), swaps, and forward currency exchange contracts. A risk of the Funds' use of derivatives is that the fluctuations in their values may not correlate perfectly with the overall securities markets.

Derivative instruments are financial instruments that derive their performance, at least in part, from the performance of an underlying asset, index, or interest rate. Examples of derivatives include, but are not limited to, futures contracts, options contracts, and options on futures contracts. A futures contract is an exchange-traded agreement between two parties, a buyer and a seller, to exchange a particular commodity or financial instrument at a specific price on a specific date in the future. An option transaction generally involves a right, which may or may not be exercised, to buy or sell a commodity or financial instrument at a particular price on a specified future date.

The Funds' use of derivatives involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities or more traditional investments, depending upon the characteristics of the particular derivative and each Fund's portfolio as a whole. Derivatives permit the Funds to increase or decrease the level of risk of its portfolio, or change the character of the risk to which its portfolio is exposed, in much the same way as a fund can increase or decrease the level of risk, or change the character of the risk, of its portfolio by making investments in specific securities. This also exposes the funds to leverage risk and interest rate risk.

Derivatives may entail investment exposures that are greater than their cost would suggest, meaning that a small investment in derivatives could have a large potential impact on a Fund's performance. If a Fund invests in derivatives at inopportune times or judges market conditions incorrectly, such investments may lower the Fund's return or result in a loss. A Fund also could experience losses if derivatives are poorly correlated with its other investments, or if the Fund is

unable to liquidate its position because of an illiquid secondary market. The market for many derivatives is, or suddenly can become, illiquid. Changes in liquidity may result in significant, rapid, and unpredictable changes in the prices for derivatives.

If the counterparty to a derivative defaults, a Fund's risk of loss consists of the net amount of payments that the Fund contractually is entitled to receive. If a derivative contract calls for payments by a Fund, it must be prepared to make such payments when due. In addition, if the counterparty's creditworthiness declined, the value of a derivative contract would be likely to decline, potentially resulting in losses to the Fund. Economic events of the past few years have increased the potential for, and thus risk involved with, counterparty creditworthiness.

The Funds' engagement in these transactions involves risk of loss to the Funds that could materially adversely affect the value of the Funds' net assets. No assurance can be given that a liquid market will exist for any particular derivative contract at any particular time.

The successful use of futures also is subject to the ability to predict correctly movements in the direction of the relevant market, and, to the extent the transaction is entered into for hedging purposes, to ascertain the appropriate correlation between the transaction being hedged and the price movements of the futures contract.

#### Forward and Futures Contracts

Forward contracts involve the purchase or sale of a specific quantity of a commodity, government security, foreign currency, or other financial instrument at the current or spot price, with delivery and settlement at a specified future date.

Because it is a completed contract, a purchase forward contract can be a cover for the sale of a futures contract. A Fund may enter into forward contracts for hedging purposes and non-hedging purposes (i.e., to increase returns). Forward contracts are transactions involving a fund's obligation to purchase or sell a specific instrument at a future date at a specified price. A Fund may use forward contracts for hedging purposes to protect against uncertainty in the level of future foreign currency exchange rates, such as when the Advisor anticipates purchasing or selling a foreign security. For example, this technique would allow a Fund to "lock in" the U.S. dollar price of the security. Forward contracts may also be used to attempt to protect the value of a Fund's existing holdings of foreign securities. There may be, however, an imperfect correlation between a Fund's foreign securities holdings and the forward contracts entered into with respect to those holdings. Forward contracts may also be used for non-hedging purposes to pursue a Fund's investment objectives, such as when the Advisor anticipates that

particular foreign currencies will appreciate or depreciate in value, even though securities denominated in those currencies are not then held in a Fund's portfolio. There is no requirement that a Fund hedge all or any portion of its exposure to foreign currency risks.

The successful use of forward and futures contracts draws upon the Advisor's skill and experience with respect to such instruments and is subject to special risk considerations. The primary risks associated with the use of futures contracts are (a) the imperfect correlation between the change in market value of the instruments held by a Fund and the price of the forward or futures contract; (b) possible lack of a liquid secondary market for a forward or futures contract and the resulting inability to close a forward or futures contract when desired; (c) losses caused by unanticipated market movements, which are potentially unlimited; (d) the Advisor's inability to predict correctly the direction of securities prices, interest rates, currency exchange rates and other economic factors; (e) the possibility that the counterparty will default in the performance of its obligations; and (f) if a Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities from its portfolio to meet daily variation margin requirements, and a Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

#### Options and Options on Futures

An option is an agreement that, for a premium payment or fee, gives the option holder (the buyer) the right but not the obligation to buy (a "call option") or sell (a "put option") the underlying asset (or settle for cash an amount based on an underlying asset, rate or index) at a specified price (the exercise price) during a period of time or on a specified date. Investments in options are considered speculative. A Fund may buy and write (sell) covered and uncovered put and call options on futures contracts and securities that are traded on U.S. and foreign securities exchanges and in over-the-counter markets. With respect to its investments in options on securities, a Fund may write and buy options on the same types of securities or instruments that a Fund may purchase directly. It may also utilize options contracts that can be exercised at any time between the time of purchase and the expiration date and options contracts that can be exercised only on the expiration date. With respect to a Fund's use of put and call options on futures contracts, a Fund is given the right (but not the obligation) to buy or sell a futures contract at a specified price on or before a specified date. With all options transactions, securities will be segregated to cover applicable margin or segregation requirements on the contracts. Depending on the pricing of the option compared to either the price of the security or futures contract upon which it is based, ownership of the option may or may not be less risky than ownership of the security, futures contract or underlying instrument.

## Swap Agreements

A Fund may enter into equity, interest rate, index, currency rate, and other types of swap agreements in an attempt to obtain a particular return without the need to actually purchase the reference asset. Swap agreements can be individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors. Depending on their structure, swap agreements may increase or decrease a Fund's exposure to long-term or short-term interest rates (in the U.S. or abroad), foreign currency values, mortgage securities, corporate borrowing rates, or other factors such as security prices, baskets of securities, or inflation rates.

Swap agreements are two-party contracts entered into primarily by institutional investors for periods ranging from a few weeks to more than a year. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realized on particular predetermined investments or instruments, which may be adjusted for an interest factor. The gross returns to be exchanged or "swapped" between the parties are generally calculated with respect to a "notional amount," i.e., the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate, in a particular foreign currency, or in a "basket" of securities representing a particular index.

An option on a swap agreement, also called a "swaption," is an option that gives the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to enter into a swap on a future date in exchange for paying a market-based "premium." A receiver swaption gives the owner the right to receive the total return of a specified asset, reference rate, or index. A payer swaption gives the owner the right to pay the total return of a specified asset, reference rate, or index. Swaptions also include options that allow an existing swap to be terminated or extended by one of the counterparties.

## Structured Securities

Structured securities are securities whose value is determined by reference to changes in the value of specific currencies, interest rates, commodities, indexes or other financial indicators (each, a "Reference") or the relative change in two or more References. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may be increased or decreased depending upon changes in the applicable Reference. Structured securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the Reference may produce an increase or decrease in the interest rate or value of the security at maturity. In addition, changes in the interest rates or the value of the security at maturity may be a multiple of changes in the value of the Reference. Consequently, structured securities may present a greater degree of market

risk than other types of fixed income securities and may be more volatile, less liquid and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities.

## When-Issued and Forward Commitment Securities

A Fund may purchase securities on a "when-issued" basis and may purchase or sell securities on a "forward commitment" basis in order to hedge against anticipated changes in interest rates and prices or for speculative purposes. These transactions involve a commitment by a Fund to purchase or sell securities at a future date (ordinarily at least one or two months later). The price of the underlying securities, which is generally expressed in terms of yield, is fixed at the time the commitment is made, but delivery and payment for the securities takes place at a later date. No income accrues on securities that have been purchased pursuant to a forward commitment or on a when-issued basis prior to delivery to a Fund. When-issued securities and forward commitments may be sold prior to the settlement date. If the Fund disposes of the right to acquire a when-issued security prior to its acquisition or disposes of its right to deliver or receive against a forward commitment, it may incur a gain or loss. There is a risk that securities purchased on a when-issued basis may not be delivered and that the purchaser of securities sold by a Fund on a forward basis will not honor its purchase obligation. In such cases, the Fund may incur a loss.

## Derivatives with Respect to High Yield and Other Indebtedness

In addition to the credit risks associated with holding high yield debt securities, with respect to derivatives involving high yield and other debt, a Fund usually will have a contractual relationship only with the counterparty of the derivative, and not with the issuer of the indebtedness. A Fund generally will have no right to directly enforce compliance by the issuer with the terms of the derivative nor any rights of set-off against the issuer, nor have any voting rights with respect to the indebtedness. A Fund will not directly benefit from the collateral supporting the underlying indebtedness and will not have the benefit of the remedies that would normally be available to a holder of the indebtedness. In addition, in the event of the insolvency of the counterparty to the derivative, a Fund will be treated as a general creditor of such counterparty, and will not have any claim with respect to the underlying indebtedness. Consequently, the Fund will be subject to the credit risk of the counterparty as well as that of the issuer of the indebtedness. As a result, concentrations of such derivatives in any one counterparty subject a Fund to an additional degree of risk with respect to defaults by such counterparty as well as by the issuer of the underlying indebtedness.

## Failure of the Funds' Counterparties, Brokers and Exchanges

The Funds will be exposed to the credit risk of the counterparties with which, or the brokers, dealers and exchanges through which, they deal, whether they engage in exchange-traded or off-exchange transactions. A Fund may be subject to risk of loss of its assets on deposit with a broker in the event of the broker's bankruptcy, the bankruptcy of any clearing broker through which the broker executes and clears transactions on behalf of the Fund, or the bankruptcy of an exchange clearing house. Although the Commodity Exchange Act requires a commodity broker to segregate the funds of its customers, if a commodity broker fails to properly segregate customer funds, a Fund may be subject to a risk of loss of its funds on deposit with such broker in the event of such broker's bankruptcy or insolvency. A Fund may be subject to risk of loss of its funds on deposit with foreign brokers because foreign regulatory bodies may not require such brokers to segregate customer funds. A Fund may be required to post margin for its foreign exchange transactions either with its broker or other foreign exchange dealers who are not required to segregate funds (although such funds are generally maintained in separate accounts on the foreign exchange dealer's books and records in the name of the Fund). Under certain circumstances, such as the inability of another customer of the commodity broker or foreign exchange dealer or the commodity broker or foreign exchange dealer itself to satisfy substantial deficiencies in such other customer's account, a Fund may be subject to a risk of loss of its funds on deposit with such broker or dealer, even if such funds are properly segregated. In the case of any such bankruptcy or customer loss, a Fund might recover, even in respect of property specifically traceable to the Fund, only a pro rata share of all property available for distribution to all of such broker's or dealer's customers.

### **Emerging Market Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

The Funds intend to have exposure to emerging markets. Investing in emerging markets will, among other things, expose the Funds to all the risks described below in the Foreign Securities Risk section, and you should review that section carefully. However, there are greater risks involved in investing in emerging market countries and/or their securities markets than there are in more developed countries and/or markets. Generally, economic structures in these countries are less diverse and mature than those in developed countries, and their political systems are less stable. Investments in emerging market countries may be affected by national policies that restrict foreign investment in certain issuers or industries. The small size of their securities markets and low trading volumes can make investments illiquid and more volatile than investments in developed countries and such securities may be subject to abrupt and severe price declines.

The Funds may be required to establish special custody or other arrangements before investing. In addition, because the securities settlement procedures are less developed in these countries, a Fund may be required to deliver securities before receiving payment and may also be unable to complete transactions during market disruptions. The possible establishment of exchange controls or freezes on the convertibility of currency might adversely affect an investment in foreign securities.

### **Equity Securities Risk**

Equity securities may be subject to general movements in the stock market, and a significant drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure. The Funds may have exposure to or invest in equity securities of companies with small or medium capitalization. Investments in securities of companies with small or medium capitalization involve certain risks that may differ from, or be greater than, those for larger companies, such as higher volatility, lower trading volume, lack of liquidity, fewer business lines and lack of public information (See "Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk").

### **ETNs Risk (all Funds except Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

ETNs are senior, unsecured, unsubordinated debt securities whose returns are linked to the performance of a particular market benchmark or strategy minus applicable fees. ETNs are traded on an exchange during normal trading hours. ETNs are subject to credit risk, and the value of the ETN may drop due to a downgrade in the issuer's credit rating, despite the underlying market benchmark or strategy remaining unchanged. The value of an ETN may also be influenced by time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying assets, changes in the applicable interest rates, changes in the issuer's credit rating and economic, legal, political or geographic events that affect the referenced underlying asset. When the Fund invests in an ETN, it will bear its proportionate share of any fees and expenses borne by the ETN. Additionally, a shareholder may indirectly bear brokerage costs incurred by a Fund that purchases ETNs. The market for many ETNs may also suddenly become illiquid.

### **Exchange-Traded Fund Risk (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

Because the Fund invests in exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") and in options on ETFs, the Fund is exposed to the risks associated with the securities and other investments held by such ETFs. The value of any investment in an ETF will fluctuate according to the performance of that ETF. In addition, the Fund will indirectly bear a proportionate share of expenses,

including any management fees, paid by each ETF in which the Fund invests. Such expenses are in addition to the operating expenses of the Fund, which are borne directly by shareholders of the Fund. Further, individual shares of an ETF may be purchased and sold only on a national securities exchange through a broker-dealer. The price of such shares is based on market price, and because ETF shares trade at market prices rather than NAV, shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (a premium) or less than NAV (a discount). The market price of an ETF's shares, like the price of any exchange-traded security, includes a "bid-ask spread" charged by the exchange specialists, market makers or other participants that trade the particular security. The bid-ask spread often increases significantly during times of market disruption, which means that, to the extent that the Fund invests directly in an ETF, the shares of that ETF may trade at a greater discount at a time when the Fund wishes to sell its shares. Additionally, a shareholder may indirectly bear brokerage costs incurred by a Fund that purchases ETFs.

Many ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from the SEC permitting unaffiliated funds to invest in shares of the ETF beyond the limitations imposed by the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"), subject to certain conditions. The Fund may rely on these exemptive orders to invest in unaffiliated ETFs, and the risks described above may be greater than if the Fund limited its investment in an ETF in accordance with the limitations imposed by the 1940 Act.

#### **Foreign Securities Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

The Funds' investments in foreign securities, including depositary receipts, involve risks not associated with investing in U.S. securities. Foreign markets may be less liquid, more volatile and subject to less government supervision than domestic markets. There may be difficulties enforcing contractual obligations, and it may take more time for trades to clear and settle. The specific risks of investing in foreign securities, among others, include:

- **Currency Risk:** The risk that changes in currency exchange rates will negatively affect securities denominated in, and/or receiving revenues in, foreign currencies. Adverse changes in currency exchange rates (relative to the U.S. dollar) may erode or reverse any potential gains from the Funds' investments in securities denominated in a foreign currency or may widen existing losses. To the extent that a Fund is invested in foreign securities while also maintaining currency positions, it may be exposed to greater combined risk. A Fund's net currency positions may expose it to risks independent of its securities positions.

- **Geographic Risk:** If a Fund concentrates its investments in issuers located or doing business in any country or region, factors adversely affecting that country or region will affect the Fund's net asset value more than would be the case if the Fund had made more geographically diverse investments. The economies and financial markets of certain regions, such as Latin America or Asia, can be highly interdependent and decline all at the same time.
- **Political/Economic Risk:** Changes in economic and tax policies, government instability, war or other political or economic actions or factors may have an adverse effect on a Fund's foreign investments, potentially including expropriation and nationalization, confiscatory taxation, and the potential difficulty of repatriating funds to the United States.
- **Regulatory Risk:** Issuers of foreign securities and foreign securities markets are generally not subject to the same degree of regulation as are U.S. issuers and U.S. securities markets. The reporting, accounting and auditing standards of foreign countries may differ, in some cases significantly, from U.S. standards.
- **Transaction Costs Risk:** The costs of buying and selling foreign securities, including tax, brokerage and custody costs, generally are higher than those involving domestic transactions.
- **Use of Foreign Currency Forward Agreements:** Foreign currency forward prices are influenced by, among other things, changes in balances of payments and trade, domestic and international rates of inflation, international trade restrictions and currency devaluations and revaluations. Investments in currency forward contracts may cause a Fund to maintain net short positions in any currency, including home country currency. In other words, the total value of short exposure to such currency (such as short spot and forward positions in such currency) may exceed the total value of long exposure to such currency (such as long individual equity positions, long spot and forward positions in such currency).

#### **Hedging Risk (Salient Global Equity Fund, Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund and Salient MLP Fund)**

Although hedging activities are generally engaged in to help offset negative movements with respect to an investment, such activities will not always be successful. Moreover, hedging may cause the Fund to lose money and may reduce the opportunity for gain.

### **High Portfolio Turnover Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund)**

To the extent that a Fund makes investments on a shorter-term basis (including, for the Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Strategies Fund and Salient Trend Fund, derivative instruments and instruments with a maturity of one year or less at the time of acquisition) the Fund may as a result trade more frequently and incur higher levels of brokerage fees and commissions, which may have an adverse impact on performance, and may increase the potential for more taxable distributions being paid to shareholders, including short-term capital gains that are taxed at ordinary income rates.

### **Industry Specific Risk (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

The MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies (including Midstream MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies) in which Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II may invest and the MLPs and Other Energy Companies (including Midstream MLPs) in which Salient MLP Fund may invest, respectively, are subject to risks specific to the industry they serve, including the following:

- Fluctuations in commodity prices may impact the volume of commodities transported, processed, stored or distributed.
- Reduced volumes of natural gas or other energy commodities available for transporting, processing, storing or distributing may affect the profitability of a company or MLP.
- Slowdowns in new construction and acquisitions can limit growth potential.
- A sustained reduced demand for crude oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products that could adversely affect revenues and cash flows.
- Depletion of the natural gas reserves or other commodities if not replaced, which could impact the ability of an Energy Infrastructure Company or MLP to make distributions.
- Changes in the regulatory environment could adversely affect the profitability of Energy Infrastructure Companies and MLPs.
- Extreme weather or other natural disasters could impact the value of Energy Infrastructure Company and MLP securities.
- Rising interest rates which could result in a higher cost of capital and divert investors into other investment opportunities.
- Threats of attack by terrorists on energy assets could impact the market for Energy Infrastructure and MLP securities.

### **Investment in Money Market Mutual Funds Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)**

Each Fund invests in money market mutual funds. An investment in a money market mutual fund is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency. Although such funds seek to preserve the value of the fund's investment at \$1.00 per share, it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market mutual fund. Additionally, on July 23, 2014, the SEC adopted amendments to Rule 2a-7 under the 1940 Act and other rules and forms related to money market funds that will affect the manner in which money market funds are structured and operated. Money market funds must comply with the rule amendments in various stages over the next two years, and it is unclear how changes in money market fund structures and operations may impact Fund investments.

### **Leverage Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP Fund)**

If a Fund makes investments in futures contracts, forward currency contracts and other derivative instruments, the futures contracts and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss. If a Fund uses leverage through activities such as borrowing, entering into short sales, purchasing securities on margin or on a "when issued" basis or purchasing derivative instruments in an effort to increase its returns, the Fund has the risk of magnified capital losses that occur when losses affect an asset base, enlarged by borrowings or the creation of liabilities, that exceeds the net assets of the Fund. The net asset value of a Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. Leverage may involve the creation of a liability that requires a Fund to pay interest. A Fund may also be required to pay fees in connection with borrowings (such as loan syndication fees or commitment and administrative fees in connection with a line of credit) and it might be required to maintain minimum average balances with a bank lender, either of which would increase the cost of borrowing over the stated interest rate.

### **Leverage and Borrowing Risk (Salient MLP Fund)**

The use of borrowing creates leverage, which may exaggerate the effect on the Fund's net asset value of any change in the value of the MLPs or other investments purchased with the borrowings. Successful use of borrowing is dependent on the Advisor's ability to predict correctly interest rates and market movements. There can be no assurance that the use of borrowings will be successful. The net asset value of the Fund employing leverage will be more volatile and sensitive to market movements. The Fund's ability to obtain leverage through borrowings depends on its ability to establish and maintain a line of credit. Upon the expiration of the term of

any such arrangement, the lender may not be willing to extend further credit to the Fund or may only be willing to do so at increased costs to the Fund. If the Fund is not able to extend its credit arrangement, it may be required to liquidate holdings to repay amounts borrowed from the lender. In connection with its borrowings, the Fund will be required to maintain specified asset coverage with respect to such borrowings by both the 1940 Act and the terms of its credit facility with the lender. The Fund may be required to dispose of portfolio investments on unfavorable terms if market fluctuations or other factors reduce the required asset coverage below necessary amounts. Borrowings involve additional expense to the Fund, which may not be recovered by any appreciation of the investments purchased and could exceed the Fund's investment income. The Fund also may make investments in options, swaps and futures contracts or other derivative instruments. These and certain other derivatives provide the economic effect of financial leverage by creating additional investment exposure, as well as the potential for greater loss.

**Liquidity Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for a Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor believes it is desirable to do so. A Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

**Liquidity Risk (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Although common units of master limited partnerships trade on the exchanges, certain securities may trade less frequently than those of larger companies due to their smaller capitalizations. In the event certain securities experience limited trading volumes, the prices may display abrupt or erratic movements at times. Additionally, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. As a result, these securities may be difficult to dispose of at a fair price at the times when the Advisor

believes it is desirable to do so. The Fund's investment in securities that are less actively traded or over time experience decreased trading volume may restrict its ability to take advantage of other market opportunities or to dispose of securities. This also may affect adversely the Fund's ability to make dividend distributions. The Fund will not purchase or otherwise acquire any security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid investments.

**Lower-Rated Debt Securities Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund)**

Securities rated below investment grade and comparable unrated securities are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk" bonds. Investing in lower-rated securities involves special risks in addition to the risks associated with investments in higher-rated debt securities, including a high degree of credit risk, and a Fund that concentrates its investments in junk bonds is therefore subject to substantial credit risk. Although they may offer higher yields than higher-rated securities, high-risk, low-rated debt securities, and comparable unrated debt securities generally involve greater volatility of price and risk of loss of principal and income, including the possibility of default by, or bankruptcy of, the issuers of the securities, which could substantially adversely affect the market value of the security. Issuers of junk bonds may be more susceptible than other issuers to economic downturns, periods of rising interest rates or individual corporate developments, which could adversely affect the value and market for these securities. In particular, low-rated and comparable unrated debt securities are often issued by smaller, less creditworthy companies or by highly levered (indebted) companies, which are generally less able than more financially stable companies to make scheduled payments of interest and principal. In addition, the markets in which low-rated and comparable unrated debt securities are traded are more limited than those in which higher-rated securities are traded. The existence of limited markets for particular securities may diminish a Fund's ability to sell the securities at fair value either to meet redemption requests or to respond to a specific economic event such as a deterioration in the creditworthiness of the issuer. Reduced secondary market liquidity for certain low-rated or unrated debt securities may also make it more difficult for a Fund to obtain accurate market quotations for the purposes of valuing its portfolios.

Analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of low-rated debt securities may be more complex than for issuers of higher-rated securities, and the ability of a Fund to achieve its investment objective may, to the extent of investment in low-rated debt securities, be more dependent upon such creditworthiness analysis than would be the case if the Fund were investing in higher-rated securities. The use of credit ratings as the sole method of evaluating lower-rated

securities can involve certain risks. For example, credit ratings evaluate the safety of principal and interest payments, not the market value risk of lower-rated securities. In addition, credit quality in the high yield bond market can change suddenly and unexpectedly, and credit rating agencies may fail to change credit ratings in a timely fashion to reflect events since the security was most recently rated. As a result, even recently issued credit ratings may not fully reflect the actual risks of a particular high yield bond. A Fund's Advisor and/or Sub-Advisor, as applicable, may or may not rely solely on ratings issued by established credit rating agencies, and may utilize these ratings in conjunction with their own independent and ongoing credit analysis.

### **Manager Risk**

If a Fund's portfolio managers make poor investment decisions, it will negatively affect the Fund's investment performance.

### **Market Events Risk**

The U.S. Government and the Federal Reserve, as well as certain foreign governments and their central banks, have taken various steps designed to support and stabilize credit and financial markets since 2008. Reduction or withdrawal of this support, failure of efforts to stabilize the markets, or investor perception that such efforts are not succeeding could negatively affect financial markets generally, as well as have an adverse impact on the liquidity and value of certain securities. In addition, policy and legislative changes in the United States and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. For example, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted in the U.S., reflecting a significant revision of the U.S. financial regulatory framework. The Dodd-Frank Act addresses a variety of topics, including, among others, new rules for trading in derivatives; restrictions on banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments; the registration and additional regulation of private fund managers; and new federal requirements for residential mortgage loans. Fund investments may be impacted by the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional legislation or regulation in unforeseeable ways. The ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act and any related or additional regulation is not yet known. The impact of these changes on the markets, and the practical implications for market participants, may not be fully known for some time.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the markets on which a Fund's investments trade will increase or decrease in value. Prices may fluctuate widely over short or extended periods in response to company, market or economic news. Markets also

tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising and falling prices. If there is a general decline in the securities and other markets, your investment in a Fund may lose value, regardless of the individual results of the securities and other instruments in which the Fund invests.

### **Master Limited Partnership Risks (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Investments in the debt and equity securities of master limited partnerships involve risks that differ from investments in the debt and equity securities of corporate issuers, including risks related to limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the partnership, risks related to potential conflicts of interest between the partnership and its general partner, cash flow risks, dilution risks and risks related to the general partner's right to require unitholders to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price.

### **Model and Data Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund)**

Given the complexity of the investments and strategies of the Funds, the Advisor relies heavily on quantitative models (both proprietary models developed by the Advisor, and those supplied by third party vendors) and information and data supplied by third party vendors ("Models and Data"). Models and Data are used to construct sets of transactions and investments and to provide risk management insights.

When Models and Data prove to be incorrect or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon expose the Funds to potential risks. The success of relying on such models may depend on the accuracy and reliability of historical data supplied by third party vendors.

All models rely on correct market data inputs. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded model, the resulting information will be incorrect. However, even if market data is input correctly, "model prices" will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics, such as derivative securities.

### **Momentum Style Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund)**

Investing in momentum entails establishing long positions in securities that have had positive recent returns, and short positions in securities that have had negative recent returns. These securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities. In addition, there may be periods when the momentum style is out of favor, and during which the investment performance of a fund using a momentum strategy may suffer.

### **New Fund Risk (Salient MLP Fund, Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

The Funds are newly-formed. Accordingly, investors in a Fund bear the risk that the Fund may not be successful in implementing its investment strategy, and may not employ a successful investment strategy, any of which could result in the Fund being liquidated at any time without shareholder approval and at a time that may not be favorable for all shareholders. Such a liquidation could have negative tax consequences for shareholders.

### **Non-Diversified Status Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund and Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

Each Fund is a non-diversified Fund. Because a Fund may invest in securities of a smaller number of issuers, the Fund may be more exposed to the risks associated with and developments affecting an individual issuer than a Fund that invests more widely, which may, therefore, have a greater impact on the Fund's performance.

### **Short Sale Risk (all Funds except Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Each Fund may take a short position in a derivative instrument, such as a future, forward or swap. A short position on a derivative instrument involves the risk of a theoretically unlimited increase in the value of the underlying instrument. Each Fund may also from time to time sell securities short, which involves borrowing and selling a security and covering such borrowed security through a later purchase. A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying those securities to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Funds must set aside "cover" for short sales to comply with applicable SEC positions under the 1940 Act. A Fund may not be able to close out a short position at an acceptable time or price because it has to borrow the securities to effect the short sale and, if the lender demands that the securities be returned, a Fund must deliver them promptly, either by borrowing from another lender or buying the securities in the open market. If this occurs at the same time other short sellers are trying to borrow or buy in the securities or the price of the security is otherwise rising, a "short squeeze" could occur, causing the security's price to rise and making it more likely that a Fund will have to cover its short position at an unfavorable price. Because of the leveraging aspect of short selling (i.e., borrowing securities for the purpose of selling them to another party), adverse changes in the value of securities sold short can result in losses greater than the proceeds obtained by a Fund in the

short sale, and may cause a Fund's share price to be volatile. In rising securities markets, a Fund's risk of loss related to short selling will be greater than in declining securities markets. Over time, securities markets have risen more often than they have declined.

Short sales are subject to special tax rules that will impact the character of gains and losses realized and affect the timing of income recognition.

### **Small and Mid-Capitalization Securities Risk**

Each Fund may invest its assets in the common stocks and other equity securities of small and mid-capitalization companies with smaller market capitalizations. While the Advisor believes these investments may provide significant potential for appreciation, they involve higher risks in some respects than do investments in common stocks and other equity securities of larger companies. For example, prices of such investments are often more volatile than prices of large-capitalization stocks and other equity securities. In addition, due to thin trading in some such investments, an investment in these common stocks and other equity securities may be more illiquid than that of common stocks or other equity securities of larger market capitalization issuers (See "Liquidity Risk"). Smaller capitalization companies also fail more often than larger companies and may have more limited management and financial resources than larger companies.

### **Sovereign Debt Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund)**

These investments are subject to the risk that a governmental entity may delay or refuse to pay interest or repay principal on its sovereign debt, due, for example, to cash flow problems, insufficient foreign currency reserves, political considerations, the relative size of the governmental entity's debt position in relation to the economy or the failure to put in place economic reforms required by the International Monetary Fund or other multilateral agencies. If a governmental entity defaults, it may ask for more time in which to pay or for further loans. There is no legal process for collecting sovereign debt that a government does not pay nor are there bankruptcy proceedings through which all or part of the sovereign debt that a governmental entity has not repaid may be collected.

### **Subsidiary Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund)**

By investing in the Risk Parity Subsidiary (with respect to the Salient Risk Parity Fund), the Alternative Beta Subsidiary (with respect to the Salient Alternative Beta Fund), or Trend Subsidiary (with respect to the Salient Trend Fund) (each a "Subsidiary," and together, the "Subsidiaries"), respectfully, each Fund is indirectly exposed to the risks associated with

the respective Subsidiary's investments. The commodity-related instruments held by the Subsidiaries are generally similar to those that are permitted to be held by the respective Fund and are subject to the same risks that apply to similar investments if held directly by the respective Fund (see "Commodities Risk" above). There can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Subsidiaries will be achieved. The Subsidiaries are not registered under the 1940 Act, and, unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, is not subject to all the investor protections of the 1940 Act. However, each Fund wholly owns and controls its respective Subsidiary, and the relevant Fund and its Subsidiary are both managed by the relevant Fund's Advisor, making it unlikely that the Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the respective Fund and its shareholders. The Board has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of the Funds, including each Fund's investment in the respective Subsidiary, and each Fund's role as sole shareholder of the respective Subsidiary. To the extent applicable to the investment activities of the Subsidiary, each Subsidiary will be subject to the same investment restrictions and limitations, and follow the same compliance policies and procedures, as the relevant Fund. Changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands could result in the inability of the Funds and/or either Subsidiary to operate as described in this prospectus and the SAI and could adversely affect the Funds, including resulting in its orderly winding-up.

#### **Tax Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund)**

In order to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code, the Fund must derive at least 90 percent of its gross income each taxable year from qualifying income, which is described in more detail in the SAI. Because income from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments in which the Fund invests is not considered qualifying income, the Fund will therefore attempt to restrict such income to a maximum of 10% of its gross income.

A Fund's investment in its respective Subsidiary is expected to provide exposure to the commodities markets within the limitations of the federal tax requirements of Subchapter M. The annual net profit, if any, realized by a Subsidiary and imputed for income tax purposes to the Fund should constitute "qualifying income" for purposes of the Fund remaining qualified as a regulated investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### **Tax Risk (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)**

The Fund's ability to meet its objective will depend, in part, on the level of taxable income and distributions received from the equity securities in which the Fund invests. If an MLP were treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, such

MLP would be obligated to pay federal income tax on its income at the corporate tax rate and the amount of cash available for distribution would be reduced and distributions received by the Fund would be taxed under federal income tax laws applicable to corporate dividends (as dividend income, return of capital, or capital gain).

In addition, the Fund faces the risk that it could fail to qualify as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Code, and the risk of changes in tax laws or regulations, or interpretations thereof, which could adversely affect the Fund or the MLPs and other portfolio companies in which the Fund invests. The federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in Fund shares will depend on the facts of each investor's situation. Investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific tax consequences that may affect such investors.

#### **Tax Risk (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)**

To qualify for favorable tax treatment as a regulated investment company, certain requirements under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), including asset diversification and income requirements, must be met. The federal income tax treatment of some of the securities in which the Fund may invest may not be clear or may be subject to recharacterization by the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"). It could be more difficult to comply with the tax requirements applicable to regulated investment companies if the tax characterization of investments or the tax treatment of the income from such investments were successfully challenged by the IRS. If the Fund were to fail to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code, the Fund would be liable for federal, and possibly state, corporate taxes on its taxable income and gains.

#### **Tax Law Change Risk (Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta, Salient Trend Fund)**

Although the IRS has issued published guidance that qualifying income for a regulated investment company does not include income derived directly from certain commodity-linked derivative instruments, the IRS has indicated in a series of private letter rulings that income derived from a wholly-owned offshore subsidiary, such as each Fund's respective Subsidiary, that invests in such commodity-linked derivative instruments does constitute qualifying income. The Funds have not applied for such a private letter ruling, but rely upon an opinion of counsel based on customary representations that income derived from the respective Subsidiary should be treated as qualifying income. In July 2011, the IRS suspended further issuance of these private letter rulings, indicating that it was reconsidering the underlying policies. The IRS subsequently indicated informally that it intends to issue public guidance regarding the use of offshore subsidiaries by

regulated investment companies to invest indirectly in commodities and that such guidance will be prospective in application and provide for transition periods for affected funds. It is also possible that legislation on this issue could be introduced. If the IRS does issue public guidance, or if legislation is enacted, that results in an adverse determination relating to the treatment of income derived by the Funds from their respective Subsidiary, the Funds would likely need to significantly change its investment strategy, which could adversely affect the Funds. It is possible that the Funds may be unable to qualify as a regulated investment company for one or more years, meaning that all of its income and gains could be taxed first at the Fund level and again when paid out to shareholders.

### **Tax Law Change Risk (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund)**

Changes in tax laws or regulations, or interpretations thereof in the future, could adversely affect the Fund or the MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund invests. Any such changes could negatively impact the Fund's common shareholders. Legislation could also negatively impact the amount and tax characterization of distributions received by the Fund's common shareholders.

MLPs do not pay U.S. federal income tax at the partnership level and instead allocate a share of the partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses to each partner. A change in current tax law, or a change in the underlying business mix of a given MLP, could result in an MLP being treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would result in such MLP being required to pay U.S. federal income tax on its taxable income. The classification of an MLP as a corporation for income tax purposes would have the effect of reducing the amount of cash available for distribution by the MLP. Thus, if any of the MLPs owned by the Fund were treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it could result in a reduction of the value of the Fund's investment in the MLP as well as decreased income, and consequently a decrease in the value of an investment in the Fund.

### **Volatility Risk**

Each Fund may have investments that appreciate or decrease significantly in value over short periods of time. This may cause the Funds' net asset value per share to experience significant appreciations or decreases in value over short periods of time.

### **Volatility and Creditworthiness Risk**

Recent events have resulted, and may result from time to time, in unusually high volatility in the financial markets. In 2011, S&P downgraded the U.S. government's credit rating

from AAA to AA+. This unprecedented downgrade and the U.S. government's ongoing difficulties agreeing on a long-term budget could lead to subsequent downgrades by S&P or downgrades by other credit rating agencies. These developments, and the government's credit concerns in general, could cause an increase in interest rates and borrowing costs, which may negatively impact both the perception of credit risk associated with the debt securities issued by the U.S. and the country's ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, a lowered credit rating could create broader financial turmoil and uncertainty, which may negatively affect the value of Fund shares or the Fund's performance.

### **U.S. Government Securities Risk (all Funds except Salient Global Equity Fund)**

Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so. Certain of the government agency securities the Fund may purchase are backed only by the credit of the government agency and not by full faith and credit of the United States.

## **Who's Who**

The following are the names of the various entities involved with the Funds' investment and business operations, along with brief descriptions of the role each entity performs.

## **Trustees**

The Funds are each a series of Salient MF Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"). The Trust is governed by a Board of Trustees that is responsible for overseeing all business activities of the Trust and the Funds.

## **Investment Advisor**

Manages the Funds' day-to-day business and investment activities.

Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund, Salient Trend Fund, Salient Global Equity Fund and Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund:

**Salient Advisors, L.P.**  
**4265 San Felipe, Suite 800**  
**Houston, Texas 77027**

Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund (together, the “Salient MLP Funds”):

**Salient Capital Advisors, LLC**  
**4265 San Felipe, Suite 800**  
**Houston, Texas 77027**

Each Fund’s (except the Salient MLP Funds) investment advisor is Salient Advisors, L.P. (“Salient Advisors” or “Advisor”), a Texas limited partnership. Subject to the overall authority of the Board, Salient Advisors furnishes continuous investment supervision and management to the Funds and also furnishes office space, equipment, and management personnel to the Funds.

The Salient MLP Funds’ investment advisor is Salient Capital Advisors, LLC (“Salient Capital” or “Advisor”), a Texas limited liability company. Subject to the overall authority of the Board, Salient Capital furnishes continuous investment supervision and management to the Salient MLP Funds and also furnishes office space, equipment, and management personnel to the Salient MLP Funds.

Each Advisor is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Each Advisor is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P. (“Salient”), a Houston-based investment firm. As of March 31, 2015, the Advisors and their affiliates managed or advised assets of approximately \$22.6 billion, including \$4.93 billion in master limited partnerships and energy infrastructure companies. Each Advisor is also registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as a commodity pool operator and commodity trading advisor and is a member of the National Futures Association.

Each Advisor makes investment decisions on the respective Fund’s behalf using a series of security selection models, and implemented using proprietary trading and risk-management systems. Each Advisor believes that a systematic and disciplined process is essential to achieving long-term success in investment and risk management. Furthermore, Salient Advisors targets a specific level of price volatility determined from the historic price fluctuations of each of the underlying constituents of the Salient Risk Parity Fund’s, Salient Alternative Beta Fund’s and Salient Trend Fund’s portfolio while seeking to target a specific allocation of that risk across each of the major asset classes and strategies. By pursuing these targeted risk levels and allocations, Salient Advisors believes the portfolio can achieve a higher level of return at the same level of price volatility sought by more traditional asset allocation portfolio designs. With respect to the Salient Global Equity Fund, Salient Advisors marries a fundamental approach to company and stock analysis with its systematic disciplined approach to risk management and volatility.

Salient Advisors is also responsible for overseeing the Sub-Advisor’s management of the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus

Fund’s assets. Among other things, Salient Advisors negotiates the sub-advisory agreement and monitors management of the Fund’s assets in accordance with the Fund’s investment objective and related investment policies. Salient Advisors monitors the Sub-Advisor on a routine basis and reviews monthly and quarterly compliance questionnaires and certifications provided by the Sub-Advisor pursuant to the Sub-advisory Agreement. Advisor personnel periodically visit the Sub-Advisor to perform due diligence on the Sub-Advisor business operations, regulatory compliance and advisory services, and Salient Advisors reports the results of its visits to the Board.

Salient Advisors performs additional services under the terms of the Advisory Agreement, including but not limited to: (i) providing compliance and risk monitoring services to the Fund; (ii) reviewing and reporting to the Board on the performance of the Sub-Advisor, (iii) providing office space and all necessary office facilities and equipment to perform its duties under the Advisory Agreement, (iv) permitting individuals who are principals, officers or employees of the Advisor to serve as a trustee or officer of the Trust without cost to the Fund, (v) furnishing any personnel (either as officers of the Fund or otherwise) to exercise oversight of and/or to conduct Fund operations and compliance and to monitor the services provided to the Fund by other service providers, including legal, accounting, administrative, transfer agency, audit, custody and other non-investment related services, and (vi) furnishing to, or placing at the disposal of the Fund, such information, reports, valuations, analyses and opinions as the Board may reasonably request or as the Advisor deems helpful to the Board. With the approval of the Board, Salient Advisors may elect to manage the Fund’s investments and determine the composition of the assets of the Fund.

A Fund may in the future rely on an order from the SEC permitting its Advisor, subject to Board approval, to appoint a sub-advisor or change the terms of a sub-advisory agreement without obtaining shareholder approval. The Fund, therefore, would be able to change sub-advisors or the fees paid to a sub-advisor from time to time without the expense and delays associated with obtaining shareholder approval of the change. This order would not, however, permit its Advisor to appoint a sub-advisor that is an affiliate of the Advisor or the Fund (other than by reason of serving as a sub-advisor to the Fund), or to increase the sub-advisory fee of an affiliated sub-advisor, without the approval of the shareholders.

## **Investment Sub-Advisor**

Broadmark Asset Management LLC (“Broadmark”), located at 12 East 52nd Street, 3rd Floor, New York, New York 10022, and with an office at 300 Drake’s Landing Road, Greenbrae, California 94904, serves as the sub-advisor (“Sub-Advisor”) to

the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund (“Salient Broadmark”). The Sub-Advisor, which registered as an investment adviser with the SEC in 2000, provides investment advisory services on a discretionary basis to separately managed accounts, registered investment companies, asset management firms and pooled investment vehicles intended for sophisticated investors and institutional investors. As of March 31, 2015, the Sub-Advisor had approximately \$1.55 billion in assets under management. Broadmark is registered with the CFTC as a commodities trading advisor and is a member of the NFA.

Pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement between Salient Advisors and the Sub-Advisor, and subject to the general oversight of the Board of Trustees, the Sub-Advisor is responsible for, among other things, furnishing Salient Broadmark with advice and recommendations with respect to the investment of Salient Broadmark’s assets and the purchase and sale of portfolio securities and investments for Salient Broadmark, and providing certain operating and administrative services to Salient Broadmark. The Sub-Advisor is entitled to receive from the Advisor a sub-advisory fee at an annual rate of 0.725% of the average daily net assets of Salient Broadmark.

One of the controlling owners of the Sub-Advisor has agreed to a transaction in which it will undergo a change in control, which will in turn result in a change of control of the Sub-Advisor. Such a change of control will result in a need to hold a shareholder meeting for shareholders of Salient Broadmark to consider approval of a new sub-advisory agreement with the Sub-Advisor. Salient, which is the parent of the Advisor, has signed a definitive agreement to acquire Forward Management, LLC (“Forward”) (the “Transaction”). The Transaction is subject to certain conditions to closing, including various required approvals and, as is customary for these types of transactions, may be delayed or even terminated due to unforeseen circumstances. Forward is deemed to own a “control” interest in the Sub-Advisor. If completed, the Transaction will result in a change of control of the Sub-Advisor and the “assignment” of, and therefore the termination of, the Sub-Advisor’s current sub-advisory agreement. The Board has considered and approved a new investment sub-advisory agreement between the Sub-Advisor and Salient Broadmark, as well as the submission of a proposal to Salient Broadmark’s shareholders to approve the new investment sub-advisory agreement. A special meeting of Salient Broadmark’s shareholders will be held to consider the proposal. The Advisor expects that, subject to obtaining the necessary approvals, the Sub-Advisor will continue to act as the investment sub-advisor of Salient Broadmark as an indirect subsidiary of Salient. The proposal to shareholders of Salient Broadmark is outstanding as of the time of this Prospectus.

## Portfolio Managers

The portfolio managers of the Funds are jointly and primarily responsible for overseeing the day-to-day management of the Funds, as well as setting the Funds’ overall investment strategy. Information regarding the portfolio managers of the Funds is set forth below. Further information regarding the portfolio managers, including other accounts managed, compensation, ownership of Fund shares, and possible conflicts of interest, is available in the respective Fund’s SAI.

### Portfolio Managers (Salient Risk Parity Fund)

*Lee Partridge, CFA* is Chief Investment Officer for Salient.

Mr. Partridge also directly oversees the investment program for a \$10.7 billion investment portfolio of a public employee retirement association. Prior to joining Salient in 2010, Mr. Partridge was the founder and CEO of Integrity Capital, LLC, which spanned traditional and alternative investment strategies, from 2009 to 2010, prior to which he held various positions at the Teacher Retirement System of Texas, including head of fixed income and deputy chief investment officer, where he was responsible for global asset allocation, risk management, portfolio construction, external managers, hedge funds, derivative strategies, equity trading, futures trading and risk management. Mr. Partridge received a Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology from the University of Houston in 1989 and an MBA from Rice University in 1992. Mr. Partridge holds both the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) and Chartered Alternative Investment Analyst (CAIA) designations.

*Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D.* is the Director of Quantitative Research for the Investments Group at Salient, where he provides quantitative support to the investment team. His duties include building and implementing the models underlying Salient’s proprietary asset allocation tools, MLP hedging, hedge fund risk monitoring and manager selection. Dr. Croce has eight years of financial research experience. Prior to joining Salient in 2011, Dr. Croce worked on a consulting basis with the Teacher Retirement System of Texas to develop a suite of global strategic asset allocation models from May 2010 to August 2010. Dr. Croce received M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in Economics from the Ohio State University in 2005 and 2011, respectively, where he published research about financial forecasting and taught courses in econometrics and financial economics.

### Portfolio Managers (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)

*Gregory A. Reid* is President and CEO of Salient’s MLP Business and Portfolio Manager for the various MLP strategies. Prior to joining Salient in January 2011, Mr. Reid served as the Founder and CEO from 2010 to 2011 of Salient Capital

Advisors, LLC, then known as RDG Capital LLC, a Houston-based asset management firm specializing in MLP and Energy Sector investments that was spun off from Telemus Capital Partners in June 2010. Salient acquired RDG Capital LLC in January 2011 and renamed the company "Salient Capital Advisors, LLC." Mr. Reid was Managing Partner of Telemus Capital Partner's Houston office from May 2007 to June 2010 at which time he formed RDG Capital, LLC to acquire Telemus Capital Partner's Houston office. Prior to joining Telemus Capital Partners in 2007, Mr. Reid was employed by Merrill Lynch's Private Banking Group from 1997 to 2007 and he was employed by Goldman Sachs from 1991 to 1997. Mr. Reid has over 15 years of experience investing in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies dating back to his employment at Goldman Sachs in 1995. Mr. Reid received his undergraduate degree from Texas A&M University in 1987 and his MBA from the J.L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management at Northwestern University in 1991, and he later earned his Certified Investment Management Analyst designation from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania. In addition, Mr. Reid is registered with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority as a General Securities Representative and a General Securities Principal.

*Frank T. Gardner III, CFA* (Ted Gardner) serves as Portfolio Manager. Prior to joining Salient in early 2011, Mr. Gardner was a Portfolio Manager and Director of Research for RDG Capital from 2010 to 2011. Prior to RDG, Mr. Gardner was a Portfolio Manager for Telemus Capital Partners from 2007 to 2010. Prior to joining Telemus, he was an MLP research analyst for Raymond James Equity Research from 2004 to 2007. During his tenure at Raymond James, he followed 35 public MLPs and initiated coverage on 22 MLPs in the midstream, maritime, coal and refining industries. He was also actively involved in due diligence related to Raymond James' investment banking transactions. Prior to joining Raymond James, Mr. Gardner was a financial advisor at UBS Financial Services. Mr. Gardner earned a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from The University of Texas at Austin and an MBA from the University of St. Thomas. He is also a CFA Charterholder.

#### **Portfolio Managers (Salient Alternative Beta Fund)**

**Lee Partridge, CFA** (see above)

**Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D.** (see above)

*William K. Enszer* is Director of Investments at Salient, where he leads the firm's investment efforts in absolute return and enhanced fixed income strategies. Mr. Enszer focuses on the sourcing, evaluation and due diligence of hedge funds under these two strategies. Prior to joining Salient, Mr. Enszer was a Vice President of Investments and member of the Investment Committee of a Houston-based wealth management and alternative investments firm. During his five years there,

Mr. Enszer developed and directed their hedge fund research and due diligence processes and assisted in the construction and management of the firm's three fund of hedge funds. During his tenure there, Mr. Enszer covered CTAs, long/short equity, event-driven, relative value, and credit based hedge fund strategies. Prior to his current field of expertise, Mr. Enszer spent five years at ExxonMobil as a financial analyst and auditor. Mr. Enszer earned a B.B.A. in finance and economics from Baylor University and an M.B.A., Beta Gamma Sigma, from Tulane University's A.B. Freeman School of Business.

#### **Portfolio Managers (Salient Trend Fund)**

**Lee Partridge, CFA** (see above)

**Roberto M. Croce, Ph.D.** (see above)

#### **Portfolio Managers (Salient Global Equity Fund)**

*Ajay Mehra, Ph.D.*, is a Managing Director at Salient, where he also serves as Head of Equities. In this role, he directly oversees Salient client portfolios and equity related products and, in addition, acts as a member of the firm's senior investment team. Before joining Salient, Dr. Mehra served as Managing Director and Head of Manager and Fund Research at UBS. In this role, he was responsible for delivering investment advice and guidance to financial advisors and clients, covering \$300 billion in retail and institutional assets. Prior to working at UBS, Dr. Mehra was a Partner and Portfolio Manager at a private equity firm — Columbus Nova — where he co-managed a global macro fund, did principal investments and managed a long biased global equity fund. Dr. Mehra has also held the positions of Managing Director and Head of Equity Research for State Street Research, where he was the lead portfolio manager for a Health Sciences fund (selected as the Lipper Best Health Sciences Fund 2003 and 2004) and a Large-Cap fund. Prior to joining State Street Research, he was a Senior Vice President and Portfolio Manager for Columbia Management Group. Ajay began his investment career at Morgan Stanley where he was the firm's Consumer Products analyst. Prior to that, he was Assistant Professor of Strategic Management at West Virginia University's College of Business and Economics.

Dr. Mehra holds a B.S. and M.B.A. from Panjab University in Chandigarh, India. He also earned a Ph.D. from the University of Massachusetts, where his doctoral dissertation was selected as a finalist for the Best Dissertation award by the Academy of Management and was subsequently published as a book. He has also published many papers on competitive strategy and industry analysis in premier academic journals.

**Lee Partridge, CFA** (see above)

## Portfolio Managers (Salient MLP Fund)

**Gregory A. Reid** (see above)

**Frank T. Gardner III, CFA** (Ted Gardner) (see above)

## Portfolio Manager (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)

*Christopher J. Guptill* is Chief Investment Officer and Co-Chief Executive Officer of the Sub-Advisor where he is responsible for the development of Broadmark's investment management programs and products as well as the implementation of all portfolio management decisions. As Co-CEO, Mr. Guptill shares in managing the firm's business operations. Prior to co-founding Broadmark in 1999, Mr. Guptill was Chief Equity Strategist and Senior Portfolio Manager of McKinley Capital Management, Inc. where he developed and co-managed the firm's alternative investment portfolios. Mr. Guptill has over 30 years of investment experience during which time he has developed a methodology for identifying risk in the market which led to the creation of a tactical investment process. Mr. Guptill is a 1979 graduate of California State University, Chico with a B.A. in Economics.

## Management Fees

The advisory fees paid by the Funds during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, as a percentage of each Fund's average daily net assets, were 0.91% for Salient Risk Parity Fund (after waiver), 0.95% for Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II, 0.29% for Salient Alternative Beta Fund (after waiver), 0.69% for Salient Trend Fund (after waiver), and 1.04% for Salient Global Equity Fund (after waiver). The Salient MLP Fund did not pay any advisory fees during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 due to the contractual waivers and reimbursement in place during the period. The Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund pays its Advisor management fees equal to an annual rate of 1.45% of the Fund's average daily net assets.

A discussion regarding the basis for the Board's approval of the investment management agreement for each of the Funds (except for Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund) will be available in the Funds' June 30, 2015 semi-annual report to shareholders. A discussion regarding the basis for the Board's approval of the investment management agreement for the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund is available in the Fund's December 31, 2014 annual report to shareholders.

## Related Performance (Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund)

See Appendix I for performance information of a substantially similar mutual fund for which the Sub-Advisor served as investment sub-advisor and Mr. Guptill served as sole portfolio manager from December 31, 2010 through October 31, 2012.

## Additional Information About Fund Expenses

The Funds' annual operating expenses will likely vary throughout the period and from year to year. A Fund's expenses for the current fiscal year may be higher than the expenses listed in the respective Fund's "Annual fund operating expenses" table, for some of the following reasons: (i) a significant decrease in average net assets may result in a higher advisory fee rate if advisory fee breakpoints are in place and are not achieved; (ii) a significant decrease in average net assets may result in an increase in the expense ratio because certain Fund expenses do not decrease as asset levels decrease; or (iii) fees may be incurred for extraordinary events such as Fund tax expenses.

The "Other Expenses" line item in the respective Fund's "Annual fund operating expenses" table consists of annual Fund operating expenses, including professional fees (such as audit and legal), accounting, administration, transfer agency, recordkeeping and custodian fees payable to the Funds' administrator and custodian, fees under the Fund's Administrative Services Plan payable to certain intermediary platforms (such as "fund supermarkets" and retirement plan administrators) for non-distribution related administration and recordkeeping services, and the indirect expenses associated with a Fund's investments in its wholly-owned subsidiary, as applicable. With respect to Salient MLP Fund, the "Other Expenses" line item also includes interest expense related to borrowings.

## Expense Limitation Agreements

- Salient Risk Parity Fund, Salient Alternative Beta Fund and Salient Trend Fund. Under the respective Expense Limitation Agreements, the Advisor has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of each Fund to the extent necessary to maintain each Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses associated with a Fund's investments in its respective wholly-owned subsidiary, litigation and extraordinary expenses. Each Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the respective Fund and its Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances.
- Salient Global Equity Fund. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, the Advisor has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management

fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 1.85% for Class A, 2.60% for Class C, and 1.60% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the Fund and its Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances.

- Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II and Salient MLP Fund. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Capital has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of each Fund to the extent necessary to maintain each Fund's total operating expenses at 1.55% for Class A, 2.30% for Class C, and 1.30% for Class I shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest and borrowing expense, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. The Expense Limitation Agreement expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the respective Fund and its Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances.
- Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund. Under the Expense Limitation Agreement, Salient Advisors has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its management fee and reimburse or pay operating expenses of the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the Fund's total operating expenses at 2.05% for Class A, 2.80% for Class C, 1.80% for Class I, and 1.49% for Class F shares, excluding certain expenses, such as taxes, brokerage commissions, interest and borrowing expense, short dividend expense, any acquired fund fees and expenses, litigation and extraordinary expenses. The Expense Limitation Agreement for Class F shares expires on the third anniversary of the closing of the reorganization of Broadmark Tactical into the Fund (the "Reorganization") and the Expense Limitation Agreement for Class A, Class C, and Class I shares expires on July 31, 2016, unless renewed by agreement of the Fund and the Advisor based upon a determination doing so would be appropriate under the prevailing circumstances.

Each Fund's Advisor is permitted to recover from each of its respective Funds expenses attributable to the Fund or a

Class thereof that the Advisor has borne (whether through reduction of its management fee or otherwise) in later periods to the extent that the expenses for a Class of shares fall below the annual rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement. Under the expense limitation agreement, a Fund is not obligated to reimburse such expenses beyond three years from the end of such year in which its Advisor waived a fee or reimbursed an expense. Any such recovery by an Advisor will not cause a Class to exceed the annual limitation rate in effect at the time of the actual waiver/reimbursement.

## Custodian

Holds the Funds' assets, settles all portfolio trades and collects most of the valuation data required for calculating the Funds' net asset value.

**Citibank, N.A.**  
**388 Greenwich Street**  
**New York, NY 10013**

## Principal Underwriter

Markets the Funds and distributes shares through selling brokers, financial planners and other financial representatives.

**Foreside Fund Services, LLC**  
**Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100**  
**Portland, ME 04101**

## Transfer Agent

Handles shareholder services, including recordkeeping and statements, distribution of dividends and processing of buy and sell requests.

**SunGard Investor Services, LLC**  
**3435 Stelzer Road**  
**Columbus, OH 43219**

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The financial highlights table below is intended to help investors understand each Fund's financial performance for the periods shown. Certain information reflects financial results for a single share of a Fund. The total returns in the table represent the rate of return that an investor would have earned (or lost) on an investment in shares of the applicable Fund, assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions. This information has been derived from information audited by KPMG LLP, whose report, along with each of the Fund's financial statements, is incorporated herein by reference and included in the Trust's annual report, which is available upon request and without charge by calling 1-866-667-9228 or on the Trust's website at [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com).

Selected data for a share of beneficial interest outstanding throughout the periods indicated.

	Investment Activities				Distributions to Shareholders From				Ratios to Average Net Assets					
	Net Asset Value Beginning of Period	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(a)</sup>	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Total from Investment Activities	Return of Capital	Net Realized Gain on Investments	Total Distributions	Net Asset Value, End of Period	Total Return <sup>(b)</sup>	Net Assets at End of Period (000s)	Gross Expenses <sup>(c)</sup>	Net Expenses <sup>(c)(d)</sup>	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(c)</sup>	Portfolio Turnover <sup>(e)</sup>
<b>Risk Parity Fund (Consolidated)</b>														
<b>Class A</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 9.07	(0.14)	1.38	1.24	—	(1.22)	(1.22)	\$ 9.09	13.58%	\$ 4,748	1.64%	1.60%	(1.41)%	—
Year ended December 31, 2013 .....	\$10.16	(0.14)	(0.35)	(0.49)	—	(0.60)	(0.60)	\$ 9.07	(4.78)%	\$ 5,409	1.84%	1.60%	(1.45)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2012 <sup>(f)</sup> ...	\$ 9.94	(0.07)	0.32	0.25	—	(0.03)	(0.03)	\$10.16	2.53%	\$ 4,018	1.92%	1.61%	(1.59)%	—
<b>Class C</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 8.97	(0.21)	1.37	1.16	—	(1.22)	(1.22)	\$ 8.91	12.84%	\$ 2,516	2.38%	2.35%	(2.16)%	—
Year ended December 31, 2013 .....	\$10.13	(0.22)	(0.34)	(0.56)	—	(0.60)	(0.60)	\$ 8.97	(5.49)%	\$ 1,319	2.59%	2.35%	(2.20)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2012 <sup>(g)</sup> ..	\$10.12	(0.09)	0.13	0.04	—	(0.03)	(0.03)	\$10.13	0.41%	\$ 363	2.67%	2.36%	(2.34)%	—
<b>Class I</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 9.09	(0.11)	1.39	1.28	—	(1.22)	(1.22)	\$ 9.15	13.99%	\$ 85,426	1.38%	1.35%	(1.16)%	—
Year ended December 31, 2013 .....	\$10.16	(0.12)	(0.35)	(0.47)	—	(0.60)	(0.60)	\$ 9.09	(4.59)%	\$ 95,156	1.59%	1.35%	(1.20)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2012 <sup>(h)</sup> ..	\$10.00	(0.06)	0.25	0.19	—	(0.03)	(0.03)	\$10.16	1.91%	\$108,199	1.67%	1.36%	(1.34)%	—
<b>Alternative Beta Fund (Consolidated)</b>														
<b>Class A</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 9.88	(0.13)	(0.80)	(0.93)	(0.60)	(0.51)	(1.11)	\$ 7.84	(9.16)%	\$ 3	2.34%	1.67%	(1.60)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(i)</sup> ...	\$10.37	(0.13)	(0.36)	(0.49)	—	—	—	\$ 9.88	(4.73)%	\$ 29	2.17%	1.63%	(1.60)%	—
<b>Class C</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 9.82	(0.19)	(0.79)	(0.98)	(0.38)	(0.51)	(0.89)	\$ 7.95	(9.79)%	\$ 15	3.09%	2.42%	(2.35)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(i)</sup> ...	\$10.37	(0.18)	(0.37)	(0.55)	—	—	—	\$ 9.82	(5.30)%	\$ 12	2.91%	2.37%	(2.35)%	—
<b>Class I</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$ 9.90	(0.11)	(0.81)	(0.92)	(0.66)	(0.51)	(1.17)	\$ 7.81	(9.10)%	\$ 5,058	2.09%	1.42%	(1.35)%	—
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(j)</sup> ...	\$10.00	(0.11)	0.01	(0.10)	—	—	—	\$ 9.90	(1.00)%	\$ 41,230	1.91%	1.37%	(1.35)%	—

(a) Calculated based on average shares outstanding.

(b) Not annualized for periods less than one year. Total return calculations do not include any sales or redemption charges.

(c) Annualized for periods less than one year.

(d) The ratios presented include an investment adviser waiver. Without this waiver, the expense ratios would be higher.

(e) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated on the basis of the Fund as a whole without distinguishing between the classes of shares issued. It is not annualized for periods less than one year.

(f) Commenced operations on November 15, 2012.

(g) Commenced operations on October 1, 2012.

(h) Commenced operations on July 9, 2012.

(i) Commenced operations on March 28, 2013.

(j) Commenced operations on February 28, 2013.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Selected data for a share of beneficial interest outstanding throughout the periods indicated.

	Investment Activities			Distributions to Shareholders From			Ratios to Average Net Assets					Portfolio Turn over <sup>(e)</sup>		
	Net Asset Value Beginning of Period	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(a)</sup>	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Total from Investment Activities	Net Investment Income	Net Realized Gain on Investments	Total Distributions	Net Asset Value, End of Period	Total Return <sup>(b)</sup>	Net Assets at End of Period (000s)	Gross Expenses <sup>(c)</sup>		Net Expenses <sup>(c)(d)</sup>	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(c)</sup>
<b>Trend Fund (Consolidated)</b>														
<b>Class A</b>														
Year ended														
December 31, 2014	\$11.04	(0.16)	1.69	1.53	—	(0.67)	(0.67)	\$11.90	13.92%	\$ 4,934	1.99%	1.73%	(1.58)%	—
Period ended														
December 31, 2013 <sup>(f)</sup>	\$10.64	(0.17)	1.71	1.54	(0.34)	(0.80)	(1.14)	\$11.04	14.73%	\$ 2,849	1.98%	1.62%	(1.52)%	—
<b>Class C</b>														
Year ended														
December 31, 2014	\$10.98	(0.23)	1.66	1.43	—	(0.67)	(0.67)	\$11.74	13.08%	\$ 29	2.75%	2.48%	(2.34)%	—
Period ended														
December 31, 2013 <sup>(f)</sup>	\$10.64	(0.23)	1.69	1.46	(0.32)	(0.80)	(1.12)	\$10.98	13.96%	\$ 116	2.73%	2.37%	(2.27)%	—
<b>Class I</b>														
Year ended														
December 31, 2014	\$11.02	(0.13)	1.69	1.56	—	(0.67)	(0.67)	\$11.91	14.21%	\$38,290	1.74%	1.48%	(1.33)%	—
Period ended														
December 31, 2013 <sup>(g)</sup>	\$10.00	(0.14)	2.34	2.20	(0.38)	(0.80)	(1.18)	\$11.02	22.24%	\$72,325	1.73%	1.37%	(1.27)%	—

(a) Calculated based on average shares outstanding.

(b) Not annualized for periods less than one year. Total return calculations do not include any sales or redemption charges.

(c) Annualized for periods less than one year.

(d) The ratios presented include an investment adviser waiver. Without this waiver, the expense ratios would be higher.

(e) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated on the basis of the Fund as a whole without distinguishing between the classes of shares issued. It is not annualized for periods less than one year.

(f) Commenced operations on March 28, 2013.

(g) Commenced operations on January 2, 2013.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Selected data for a share of beneficial interest outstanding throughout the periods indicated.

	Investment Activities			Distributions to Shareholders From				Ratios to Average Net Assets							
	Net Asset Value Beginning of Period	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(a)</sup>	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Total from Investment Activities	Net Investment Income	Return of Capital	Total Distributions	Net Asset Value, End of Period	Total Return <sup>(b)</sup>	Net Assets at End of Period (000s)	Gross Expenses <sup>(c)</sup>	Net Expenses <sup>(c)</sup>	Net Expenses Excluding Income Taxes <sup>(c)</sup>	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(c)</sup>	Portfolio Turnover <sup>(d)</sup>
<b>MLP Energy Fund (Consolidated)</b>															
<b>Class A</b>															
Year ended December 31, 2014	\$12.77	0.05	1.03	1.08	(0.10)	(0.44)	(0.54)	\$13.31	8.35%	\$ 177,820	1.59% <sup>(k)</sup>	1.65%	1.48%	0.36%	19%
Year ended December 31, 2013	\$10.02	(0.05)	3.29	3.24	(0.16)	(0.33)	(0.49)	\$12.77	33.14%	\$ 147,626	2.65%	2.49% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.60% <sup>(e)</sup>	(0.41)%	64%
Period ended December 31, 2012 <sup>(f)</sup>	\$10.09	— <sup>(g)</sup>	(0.07)	(0.07)	—	—	—	\$10.02	(0.69)%	\$ 2,225	6.52%	1.82% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.60% <sup>(e)</sup>	(0.13)%	15%
<b>Class C</b>															
Year ended December 31, 2014	\$12.72	(0.05)	1.02	0.97	(0.08)	(0.38)	(0.46)	\$13.23	7.53%	\$ 147,885	2.34% <sup>(k)</sup>	2.40%	2.23%	(0.39)%	19%
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(h)</sup>	\$10.40	(0.13)	2.90	2.77	(0.16)	(0.29)	(0.45)	\$12.72	27.13%	\$ 37,527	3.40%	3.24% <sup>(e)</sup>	2.35% <sup>(e)</sup>	(1.16)%	64%
<b>Class I</b>															
Year ended December 31, 2014	\$12.76	0.09	1.02	1.11	(0.11)	(0.47)	(0.58)	\$13.29	8.56%	\$1,149,509	1.34% <sup>(k)</sup>	1.40%	1.23%	0.61%	19%
Year ended December 31, 2013	\$10.02	(0.02)	3.29	3.27	(0.18)	(0.35)	(0.53)	\$12.76	33.46%	\$ 323,880	2.40%	2.24% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.35% <sup>(e)</sup>	(0.16)%	64%
Period ended December 31, 2012 <sup>(i)</sup>	\$10.00	— <sup>(g)</sup>	0.14	0.14	— <sup>(g)</sup>	(0.12)	(0.12)	\$10.02	1.47%	\$ 38,190	6.27%	1.57% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.35% <sup>(e)</sup>	0.12%	15%
<b>MLP Fund</b>															
<b>Class A</b>															
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(j)</sup>	\$10.00	(0.10)	0.11	0.01	—	(0.39)	(0.39)	\$ 9.62	(0.19)%	\$ 444	6.96%	1.99% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.99% <sup>(e)</sup>	(1.21)%	58%
<b>Class C</b>															
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(j)</sup>	\$10.00	(0.16)	0.12	(0.04)	—	(0.37)	(0.37)	\$ 9.59	(0.66)%	\$ 629	7.62%	2.74% <sup>(e)</sup>	2.74% <sup>(e)</sup>	(2.17)%	58%
<b>Class I</b>															
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(j)</sup>	\$10.00	(0.08)	0.11	0.03	—	(0.43)	(0.43)	\$ 9.60	0.03%	\$ 17,362	4.47%	1.63% <sup>(e)</sup>	1.63% <sup>(e)</sup>	(1.04)%	58%

(a) Calculated based on average shares outstanding.

(b) Not annualized for periods less than one year. Total return calculations do not include any sales or redemption charges.

(c) Annualized for periods less than one year.

(d) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated on the basis of the Fund as a whole without distinguishing between the classes of shares issued. It is not annualized for periods less than one year.

(e) The ratios presented include an investment adviser waiver. Without this waiver, the expense ratios would be higher.

(f) Commenced operations on December 21, 2012.

(g) Represents less than \$0.005 or \$(0.005).

(h) Commenced operations on January 8, 2013.

(i) Commenced operations on September 19, 2012.

(j) Commenced operations on April 2, 2014.

(k) The gross operating expenses are the expenses before recoupment by the Adviser.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Selected data for a share of beneficial interest outstanding throughout the periods indicated.

	Investment Activities			Distributions to Shareholders From				Ratios to Average Net Assets						
	Net Asset Value Beginning of Period	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(a)</sup>	Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Total from Investment Activities	Net Investment Income	Net Realized Gain on Investments	Total Distributions	Net Asset Value, End of Period	Total Return <sup>(b)</sup>	Net Assets at End of Period (000s)	Gross Expenses <sup>(c)</sup>	Net Expenses <sup>(c)(d)</sup>	Net Investment Income (Loss) <sup>(c)</sup>	Portfolio Turnover <sup>(e)</sup>
<b>Global Equity Fund</b>														
<b>Class A</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$11.80	0.02	0.16	0.18	(0.04)	(0.32)	(0.36)	\$11.62	1.55%	\$ 2,199	2.06%	1.85%	0.39%	83%
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(f)</sup> ...	\$10.33	0.04	1.70	1.74	(0.04)	(0.23)	(0.27)	\$11.80	16.69%	\$ 3,165	2.34%	1.85%	0.36%	104%
<b>Class C</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$11.74	(0.06)	0.16	0.10	—	(0.32)	(0.32)	\$11.52	0.82%	\$ 2,520	2.81%	2.60%	(0.46)%	83%
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(f)</sup> ...	\$10.33	(0.03)	1.67	1.64	—	(0.23)	(0.23)	\$11.74	15.84%	\$ 1,083	3.09%	2.60%	(0.39)%	104%
<b>Class I</b>														
Year ended December 31, 2014 .....	\$11.77	0.05	0.17	0.22	(0.07)	(0.32)	(0.39)	\$11.60	1.86%	\$59,464	1.81%	1.60%	0.55%	83%
Period ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(g)</sup> ...	\$10.00	0.07	2.01	2.08	(0.08)	(0.23)	(0.31)	\$11.77	20.80%	\$61,314	2.09%	1.60%	0.61%	104%
<b>Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund</b>														
<b>Class A</b>														
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(h)</sup> ...	\$12.29	0.04	(0.29)	(0.25)	—	(0.18)	(0.18)	\$11.86	(2.06)%	\$ 3 519.72%	2.05%	6.90%	0%	
<b>Class C</b>														
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(h)</sup> ...	\$12.29	0.03	(0.28)	(0.25)	—	(0.18)	(0.18)	\$11.86	(2.06)%	\$ 3 454.38%	2.80%	6.03%	0%	
<b>Class I</b>														
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(h)</sup> ...	\$12.29	0.04	(0.29)	(0.25)	—	(0.18)	(0.18)	\$11.86	(2.06)%	\$ 503 819.13%	1.80%	7.03%	0%	
<b>Class F</b>														
Period ended December 31, 2014 <sup>(h)</sup> ...	\$12.29	0.04	(0.29)	(0.25)	—	(0.18)	(0.18)	\$11.86	(2.06)%	\$30,743	4.18%	1.53%	3.56%	0%
<b>Institutional Class</b>														
Year ended November 30, 2014 .....	\$11.66	(0.06)	1.03	0.97	—	(0.34)	(0.34)	\$12.29	8.53%	\$17,779	3.09%	1.49%	(0.54)%	153%
Period ended November 30, 2013 <sup>(i)</sup> ...	\$10.00	(0.01)	1.67	1.66	—	—	—	\$11.66	16.60%	\$ 9,789	29.89%	1.49%	(0.74)%	1814%

(a) Calculated based on average shares outstanding.

(b) Not annualized for periods less than one year. Total return calculations do not include any sales or redemption charges.

(c) Annualized for periods less than one year.

(d) The ratios presented include an investment adviser waiver. Without this waiver, the expense ratios would be higher.

(e) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated on the basis of the Fund as a whole without distinguishing between the classes of shares issued. It is not annualized for periods less than one year.

(f) Commenced operations on February 4, 2013.

(g) Commenced operations on January 3, 2013.

(h) Commencement of operations of Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund is December 15, 2014. Amounts from December 1, 2014 through December 12, 2014 reflect the operations of the predecessor Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund.

(i) Commenced operations on December 31, 2012.

## Your Account

*A Shares, C Shares and I Shares*

### Choosing a Share Class

Class A shares are sold with a front-end sales charge, which may be reduced or waived, as discussed below. Class A and Class C shares' cost structure includes a Rule 12b-1 plan that allows the payment of fees for the sale, distribution and/or service of their shares. Class I shares do not bear any distribution and/or service (Rule 12b-1) fees and are sold only to investors that meet the eligibility requirements described below under "Who Can Buy Class I Shares."

Your financial representative can help you decide which share class is best for you.

#### Class A

- A front-end sales charge, as described in the section "How sales charges are calculated."
- Distribution and/or service (Rule 12b-1) fees at an annual rate of 0.25%.
- No front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more, subject to a 1.00% CDSC on shares sold within one year of purchase.

#### Class C

- No front-end sales charge.
- Distribution and/or service (Rule 12b-1) fees at an annual rate of 1.00%.
- A 1.00% CDSC on shares sold within one year of purchase.

**The maximum amount you may invest in Class C shares with any single purchase is \$999,999.99. Citi Fund Services Ohio, Inc., the Funds' transfer agent, may accept a purchase request for Class C shares for \$1 million or more when the purchase made is pursuant to the Reinstatement Privilege (see "Sales charge reductions and waivers").**

#### Class I

- No front-end sales charge.
- No distribution and/or service (Rule 12b-1) fees or CDSCs.

#### 12b-1 Fees

Rule 12b-1 fees are paid to, but not retained by, Foreside Fund Services, LLC (the "Distributor"). These fees are used by the Distributor to pay for expenses relating to the distribution and servicing of Fund shares. The specific treatment per class of Rule 12b-1 fees is as follows:

Class A. The services fee represents the entire portion of the 0.25% Rule 12b-1 fee. There is no distribution-specific fee.

Class C. The distribution-specific fee represents 75 basis points, and the services fee represents 25 basis points of the overall 1.00% Rule 12b-1 fee.

*Because Rule 12b-1 fees are paid out of a Fund's assets on an ongoing basis, over time they will increase the cost of your investment and may cost shareholders more than other types of sales charges.*

*Your broker-dealer or agent may charge you a fee to effect transactions in Fund shares. Any such fee is not a charge of the respective Fund.*

### Who Can Buy Class I shares

Class I shares are offered without any sales charge to the following types of investors if they also meet the minimum initial investment requirement for purchases of Class I shares (see "Opening an account"):

- Clients of financial intermediaries who: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment, consulting or similar services; or (ii) have entered into an agreement to offer Class I shares through a no-load program or investment platform
- Retirement and other benefit plans
- Endowment funds and foundations
- Any state, county or city, or its instrumentality, department, authority or agency
- Accounts registered to insurance companies, trust companies and bank trust departments
- Any entity that is considered a corporation for tax purposes
- Investment companies, both affiliated and not affiliated with the Advisor
- Investors who invest directly in a Fund or through an affiliate of the Advisor
- Fund trustees and officers and other individuals who are affiliated with a Fund, the Advisor and its affiliates, the Sub-Advisor and its affiliates, and other Salient funds

Class F shares are held only by those Fund shareholders who acquired such shares as a result of the reorganization of Broadmark Tactical with Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund. Only shareholders who acquired Class F shares pursuant to the Reorganization may purchase additional Class F shares.

*Administrative Services Plan*

The Funds have adopted an Administrative Services Plan applicable to Shares sold through certain broker-dealers that offer so-called mutual fund “supermarkets” to their customers, including retirement plan administrators and investment advisers and other sponsors of advisory “wrap” and similar programs (collectively, “Supermarket Intermediaries”). Under the Administrative Services Plan a Class may pay certain Supermarket Intermediaries for non-distribution related administration and recordkeeping services. Any such payments may be negotiated with Supermarket Intermediaries, must be approved by the Board as not related to distribution and may not exceed 0.10%. Any such payments may be made in conjunction with Rule 12b-1 payments and payments by the Advisor (and/or its affiliates) and the Board oversees any such allocation.

*Additional Payments to Financial Intermediaries*

Shares of the Funds are primarily sold through financial intermediaries, such as brokers, banks, registered investment advisors, financial planners and retirement plan administrators. These firms may be compensated for selling shares of the Funds in two principal ways:

- directly, by the payment of sales commissions, if any; and
- indirectly, as a result of a Fund paying Rule 12b-1 fees, if any.

Certain firms may request, and the Advisor (and/or its affiliates) and/or the Sub-Advisor (and/or its affiliates) may agree to make, payments in addition to sales commissions and Rule 12b-1 fees out of the Advisor’s own resources and/or the Sub-Advisor’s own resources. These additional payments are sometimes referred to as “revenue sharing.” These payments assist in the Advisor’s efforts to promote the sale of the Funds’ shares. The Advisor agrees with the firm on the methods for calculating any additional compensation, which may include the level of sales or assets attributable to the firm. Not all firms receive additional compensation and the amount of compensation will vary. These payments could be significant to a firm. The Advisor determines which firms to support and the extent of the payments it is willing to make. The Advisor generally chooses to compensate firms that have a strong capability to distribute shares of the Funds and that are willing to cooperate with the Advisor’s promotional efforts.

The Advisor hopes to benefit from revenue sharing by increasing the Funds’ net assets, which, as well as benefiting each Fund, would result in additional management and other fees for the Advisor and its affiliates. In consideration for revenue sharing, a firm may feature a Fund in its sales system or give preferential access to members of its sales force or

management. In addition, the firm may agree to participate in the Advisor’s marketing efforts by allowing the Advisor or its affiliates to participate in conferences, seminars or other programs attended by the intermediary’s sales force. Although an intermediary may seek revenue-sharing payments to offset costs incurred by the firm in selling Fund shares and servicing its clients who have invested in a Fund, the intermediary may earn a profit on these payments. Revenue-sharing payments may provide your firm with an incentive to favor a Fund.

The respective Fund’s SAI discusses the Advisor’s revenue-sharing arrangements in more detail. Your intermediary may charge you additional fees other than those disclosed in this prospectus. You can ask your firm about any payments it receives from the Advisor or the Fund, as well as about fees and/or commissions it charges.

The Advisor and its affiliates may have other relationships with your firm relating to the provisions of services to a Fund, such as providing omnibus account services, transaction-processing services or effecting portfolio transactions for the Fund. If your intermediary provides these services, the Advisor or the Fund may compensate the intermediary for these services. In addition, your intermediary may have other compensated relationships with the Advisor or its affiliates that are not related to the Fund.

**How Sales Charges are Calculated**

**Class A sales charges are as follows:**

<u>Your investment</u>	<u>As a % of offering price*</u>	<u>As a % of your investment</u>
Less than \$50,000 . . . . .	5.50%	5.82%
\$50,000 but less than \$100,000 . . . . .	4.50%	4.71%
\$100,000 but less than \$250,000 . . . . .	3.50%	3.63%
\$250,000 but less than \$500,000 . . . . .	2.75%	2.83%
\$500,000 but less than \$1,000,000 . . . . .	2.00%	2.04%
\$1,000,000 and over . . . . .	See below	

\* Offering price is the net asset value per share plus any initial sales charge.

You may qualify for a reduced Class A sales charge if you own or are purchasing Class A, Class C or Class I shares of a Salient fund contained in the Salient MF Trust. **To receive the reduced sales charge, you must tell your broker or financial representative at the time you purchase the Fund’s Class A shares about any other Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust held by you, your spouse or your children under the age of 21 living in the same household.** This includes investments held in an individual retirement account, an employee benefit plan or with a broker or financial representative other than the one handling your current purchase. Salient will credit the

combined value, at the current offering price, of all eligible accounts to determine whether you qualify for a reduced sales charge on your current purchase. You may need to provide documentation for these accounts, such as an account statement. For more information about sales charges, reductions, and waivers, you may visit the Fund's Web site [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com), which includes hyperlinks to facilitate access to this information. You may also consult your broker or financial advisor, or refer to the section entitled "Initial Sales Charge on Class A Shares" in the respective Fund's SAI. You may request an SAI from your broker or financial advisor by accessing the Fund's Web site [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com) or by calling the transfer agent at 1-866-667-9228.

If shares of a Fund are tendered for redemption or repurchased by the Fund for any reason within seven business days after confirmation of the purchase order for such shares, the full sales load or other concession will be returned to the shareholder and any financial intermediary making such sale forfeits the right to receive any compensation on such shares.

#### *Deferred Sales Charges*

Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. Brokers that initiate and are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more may receive a sales commission of up to 1.00% of the offering price of Class A shares. As a result, Class A shares that were not subject to a front-end sales charge, but for which a commission or finder's fee was paid, may be subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (CDSC) of 1.00% if such Class A shares are sold within one year of purchase. In addition, while Class C shares are offered at NAV, without any initial sales charge, a 1.00% CDSC may be charged on any Class C shares upon which a finder's fee has been paid that are sold within one year of purchase.

For purposes of charging a CDSC, all purchases made during a calendar month are counted as having been made on the first day of that month. The CDSC is based on the lesser of the original purchase cost or the current market value of the shares being sold, and is not charged on shares you acquired by reinvesting your dividends. To keep your CDSC as low as possible, each time you place a request to sell shares we will first sell any shares in your account that are not subject to a CDSC.

## **Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers**

#### *Reducing your Class A Sales Charges*

There are two ways you can combine multiple purchases of shares of Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust to take advantage of the breakpoints in the sales charge schedule. These methods can be combined in any manner.

- *Accumulation Privilege* — lets you add the value of any class of shares of any Salient fund contained in the Salient MF Trust you already own to the amount of your next Class A investment. This includes Salient MF Trust Class A shares of any Salient fund held in: (i) all accounts (e.g., retirement accounts, trust accounts) with the Salient MF Trust and your financial intermediary; (ii) accounts with other financial intermediaries; and (iii) accounts in the name of immediate family household members (spouse or domestic partner and children under 21).
- *Letter of Intention* — lets you purchase Class A shares of a Fund over a 13-month period and receive the same sales charge as if all shares had been purchased at once. You can use a Letter of Intention to qualify for reduced sales charges if you plan to invest at least \$50,000 in Class A shares of the Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust during the next 13 months. The calculation of this amount would include accumulations as well as your current holdings of all classes of Salient funds contained in the Salient MF Trust, which include any reinvestment of dividends and capital gains distributions. When you sign this letter, the Fund agrees to charge you the reduced sales charges. Completing a Letter of Intention does not obligate you to purchase additional shares. However, if you do not buy enough shares to qualify for the lower sales charges by the earlier of the end of the 13-month period or when you sell your shares, your sales charges will be recalculated to reflect your actual purchase level. Also available for individual retirement plan investors is a 48-month Letter of Intention, described in the SAI.

**To utilize any reduction, you must complete the appropriate section of your application, or contact your financial representative or the transfer agent. Consult the SAI for additional details (see the back cover of this prospectus).**

#### *Group Investment Program*

A group may be treated as a single purchaser under the accumulation privilege. Each investor has an individual account, but the group's investments are combined for sales charge purposes, making the investors potentially eligible for reduced sales charges. There is no charge or obligation to invest (although initial investments per account opened must satisfy minimum initial investment requirements specified in the section entitled "Opening an account"), and individual investors may close their accounts at any time.

**To utilize this program, you must contact your financial representative or the transfer agent to find out how to qualify. Consult the SAI for additional details (see the back cover of this prospectus).**

#### *CDSC Waivers*

As long as the transfer agent is notified at the time you sell, the CDSC for Class A and Class C shares will be waived in the following cases:

- to make payments through certain systematic withdrawal plans
- redemptions pursuant to the Fund's right to liquidate an account that is below the minimum account value stated below in "Dividends, taxation and account policies," under the subsection "Small accounts" to make certain distributions from a retirement plan
- because of shareholder death or disability

**To utilize a waiver, you must contact your financial representative or the transfer agent. Consult the respective Fund's SAI for additional details (see the back cover of this prospectus).**

#### *Reinstatement Privilege*

If you sell shares of a Fund, you may reinvest some or all of the proceeds back into the same share class of the same fund and account from which it was sold within 120 days without a sales charge, subject to fund minimums, as long as the transfer agent or your financial representative is notified before you reinvest. If you paid a CDSC when you sold your shares, you will be credited with the amount of the CDSC. Consult the Fund's SAI for additional details.

**To utilize this privilege, you must contact your financial representative or the transfer agent. Consult the respective Fund's SAI for additional details (see the back cover of this prospectus).**

#### *Waivers for Certain Investors*

Class A shares may be offered without front-end sales charges or CDSCs to the following individuals and institutions:

- selling brokers and their employees and sales representatives (and their Immediate Family, as defined in the SAI)
- financial intermediaries (such as a broker, dealer, financial planner, consultant, or registered investment advisor) that has entered into a signed agreement with the Fund and/or Distributor providing specifically for the use of Fund shares in certain retirement platforms, fee-based investment

products or services (including wrap accounts) made available to clients

- Fund trustees, officers and other individuals who are affiliated with these or other Salient funds, including employees of Salient and its affiliates (and their Immediate Family, as defined in the SAI).

**To utilize a waiver, you must contact your financial representative or the transfer agent. Consult the respective Fund's SAI for additional details (see the back cover of this prospectus).**

#### *Other Waivers*

Front-end sales charges and CDSCs are not imposed in connection with the following transactions:

- exchanges from one Salient fund contained in the Salient MF Trust to the same class of any other Salient fund contained in the Salient MF Trust (see "Transaction policies" in this prospectus for additional details)
- dividend reinvestments (see "Dividends, taxation and account policies" in this prospectus for additional details)

## Opening an Account

- 1 Read this prospectus carefully.
- 2 Determine how much you want to invest. The minimum initial investment for Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is \$2,500 except as follows:
  - there is no minimum initial investment for certain group retirement plans using salary deduction or similar group methods of payment.
  - there is no minimum initial investment for fee-based or wrap accounts of selling firms that have executed a fee-based or wrap agreement with the Distributor.

The minimum initial investment for Class I shares of the Fund is \$1,000,000. This requirement, however, does not apply for investors in certain fee-based, wrap account or other investment platform programs that do not require the Fund to pay any type of administrative payments per shareholder account to any third party. A Fund may waive the minimum initial investment for other categories of investors at its discretion. There are no minimum investment requirements for subsequent purchases to existing accounts.

- 3 All shareholders must complete the account application, carefully following the instructions. If you have any questions, contact your financial representative or call the transfer agent at: 1-866-667-9228.

- 4 Complete the appropriate parts of the account privileges application. By applying for privileges now, you can avoid the delay and inconvenience of having to file an additional application if you want to add privileges later.
- 5 Make your initial investment using the instructions under "Buying shares." You and your financial representative can initiate any purchase, exchange or sale of shares.

*Important Information about Opening a New Account*

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act) requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or entity that opens an account.

**For individual investors opening an account.** When you open an account, you will be asked for your name, residential address, date of birth and Social Security number.

**For investors other than individuals.** When you open an account, you will be asked for the name of the entity, its principal place of business and taxpayer identification number ("TIN") and may be requested to provide information on persons with authority or control over the account, such as name, residential address, date of birth and Social Security number. You may also be asked to provide documents, such as articles of incorporation, trust instruments or partnership agreements and other information that will help the transfer agent identify the entity. Please see the Mutual Fund Account Application for more details.

*Orders in Proper Form*

In order to receive a day's price, your order must be received in good order by the close of the regular trading of the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE").

## Buying Shares

### Opening an account

#### By check

- Make out a check for the investment amount, payable to "Salient MF Trust."
- Deliver the check and your completed application to your financial representative or mail them to the transfer agent (address below).

### Adding to an account

- Make out a check for the investment amount, payable to "Salient MF Trust."
- Fill out the detachable investment slip from an account statement. If no slip is available, include a note specifying the Fund name, the share class, your account number and the name(s) in which the account is registered.
- Deliver the check and your investment slip or note to your financial representative, or mail them to the transfer agent (address below).

#### By exchange

- Call your financial representative or the transfer agent to request an exchange.

- Call your financial representative or the transfer agent to request an exchange.

#### By wire

- Deliver your completed application to your financial representative or mail it to the transfer agent
- Obtain your account number by calling your financial representative or the transfer agent.
- Obtain wiring instructions by calling the transfer agent.
- Instruct your bank to wire the amount of your investment. Specify the Fund name, the share class, your account number and the name(s) in which the account is registered. Your bank may charge a fee to wire funds.

- Obtain wiring instructions by calling the transfer agent.
- Instruct your bank to wire the amount of your investment. Specify the Fund name, the share class, your account number and the name(s) in which the account is registered. Your bank may charge a fee to wire funds.

**Opening an account**

**By Internet**

- See “By exchange” and “By wire.”

**By phone**

- See “By exchange” and “By wire.”

**Adding to an account**

- Verify that your bank or credit union is a member of the Automated Clearing House (ACH) system.
- Complete the “Bank information” section on your account application.

- Verify that your bank or credit union is a member of the ACH system.
- Complete the “To purchase, exchange or redeem shares via telephone” and “Bank information” sections on your account application.
- Call your financial representative or call the transfer agent between 8:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on most business days.

*To add to an account using the Monthly Automatic Accumulation Program, see “Additional investor services.”*

**Regular mail**

Salient MF Trust  
P.O. Box 182607  
Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607

**Express delivery**

Salient MF Trust  
3435 Stelzer Road  
Columbus, Ohio 43219-8012

**Transfer agent**

1-866-667-9228

**Selling Shares**

**To sell some or all of your shares**

**By letter**

- Accounts of any type.
- Sales of any amount.

- Write a letter of instruction or complete a stock power indicating the Fund name, the share class, your account number, the name(s) in which the account is registered and the dollar value or number of shares you wish to sell.
- Include all signatures and any additional documents that may be required (see next page).
- Mail the materials to the transfer agent (address below).
- A check will be mailed to the name(s) and address in which the account is registered, or otherwise according to your letter of instruction.

**By Internet**

- Most accounts.
- Sales of up to \$100,000.

- Not currently available

**By phone**

- Most accounts.
- Sales of up to \$100,000.

- Call your financial representative or call the transfer agent between 8:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on most business days.

**To sell some or all of your shares**

**By wire or electronic funds transfer (EFT)**

- Requests by letter to sell any amount.
- Requests by Internet or phone to sell up to \$100,000.
- To verify that the Internet or telephone redemption privilege is in place on an account, or to request the form to add it to an existing account, call the transfer agent.
- Funds requested by wire will generally be wired the next business day. The Funds reserve the right to deduct funds from your account to offset the cost of the wire fee charged by the custodian bank. Your bank may also charge you a fee for this service.
- Funds requested by EFT are generally available by the second business day. Your bank may charge you a fee for this service.

**By exchange**

- Accounts of any type.
- Sales of any amount.
- Obtain a current prospectus for the Fund into which you are exchanging by accessing the Fund’s Web site by Internet, or by calling your financial representative or the transfer agent.
- Call your financial representative or the transfer agent to request an exchange.

*To sell shares through a systematic withdrawal plan, see “Additional investor services.”*

**Regular mail**

Salient MF Trust  
P.O. Box 182607  
Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607

**Express delivery**

Salient MF Trust  
3435 Stelzer Road  
Columbus, Ohio 43219-8012

**Transfer agent**

1-866-667-9228

*Selling shares in writing*

In certain circumstances, you will need to make your request to sell shares in writing. You may need to include additional items with your request, unless they were previously provided to the transfer agent and are still accurate. These items are shown in the table below. You may also need to include a medallion signature guarantee, which protects you against fraudulent orders. You will need a medallion signature guarantee if:

- your address of record has changed within the past 15 days;

- you are requesting payment other than by a check mailed to the address/bank of record and payable to the registered owner(s).

You will need to obtain your signature guarantee from a member of the Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. Most broker-dealers, banks, credit unions and securities exchanges are members of this program. A notary public CANNOT provide a signature guarantee.

**Seller**

Owners of individual, joint or UGMA/UTMA accounts (custodial accounts for minors)

**To sell some or all of your shares**

- Letter of instruction
- On the letter, the signatures and titles of all persons authorized to sign for the account, exactly as the account is registered.
- Medallion Signature Guarantee, if applicable (see above).

Seller	To sell some or all of your shares
Owners of corporate, sole proprietorship, general partner or association accounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letter of instruction.</li> <li>• Corporate business/organization resolution, certified within the past 12 months, or a Salient business/organization certification form (if not currently on file and/or the request is not signed by an authorized person).</li> <li>• On the letter and the resolution, the signature of the person(s) authorized to sign for the account.</li> <li>• Medallion Signature Guarantee, if applicable (see above).</li> </ul>
Owners or trustees of trust accounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letter of instruction.</li> <li>• On the letter, the signature(s) of the trustee(s).</li> <li>• Certified copy of the trust document (if not already on file).</li> <li>• Medallion Signature Guarantee, if applicable (see above).</li> </ul>
Joint tenancy shareholders with rights of survivorship with deceased co-tenant(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letter of instruction signed by surviving tenant(s).</li> <li>• Certified copy of death certificate.</li> <li>• Medallion Signature Guarantee, if applicable (see above).</li> <li>• Application completed by surviving tenant(s), if applicable.</li> </ul>
Executors of shareholder estates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letter of instruction signed by executor.</li> <li>• Copy of order appointing executor, certified within the past 12 months.</li> <li>• Medallion Signature Guarantee, if applicable (see above).</li> <li>• Application completed by surviving tenant(s), if applicable.</li> </ul>
Administrators, conservators, guardians and other sellers or account types not listed above	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Call the transfer agent for instructions.</li> </ul>

**Regular mail**  
 Salient MF Trust  
 P.O. Box 182607  
 Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607

**Express delivery**  
 Salient MF Trust  
 3435 Stelzer Road  
 Columbus, Ohio 43219-8012

**Transfer agent**  
 1-866-667-9228

## Transaction Policies

### Valuation of the Funds' Shares

The net asset value ("NAV") for each class of shares of each Fund is determined once daily as of the close of regular trading of the NYSE (typically 4:00 P.M., Eastern Time) on each business day that the NYSE is open. On holidays or other days when the NYSE is closed, the NAV is not calculated and a Fund

does not conduct purchase or redemption transactions of its own shares. The time at which shares are priced and until which purchase and redemption orders are accepted may be changed as permitted by the SEC. Trading of securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges may take place on weekends and U.S. business holidays on which the Fund's NAV is not calculated. Consequently, the fund's portfolio securities may trade and the Fund's NAV may be significantly affected on days when a shareholder will not be able to purchase or

redeem Fund shares. The NAV of each Fund is available at the Funds' Web site: [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com).

Each class of shares of each Fund has its own NAV, which is computed by dividing the total assets, minus liabilities, allocated to each share class by the number of Fund shares outstanding for that share class.

#### Valuation of Portfolio Securities

Except as noted below, securities held by a Fund may be primarily valued on the basis of market quotations or official closing prices from recognized exchanges. Each Fund's Advisor or administrator, as delegated by the Advisor, may use third party pricing vendors to supply the valuations for the publicly traded securities and certain derivative securities in the portfolio:

**Exchange-Traded Debt and Equity Securities:** Debt and equity securities (including exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") and closed-end investment companies) traded on a recognized exchange or on the Nasdaq National Market Listing are valued using the last sale price on each security's primary exchange on the valuation date.

**Debt and Equity Securities Traded Over-The-Counter:** Debt and equity securities traded over-the-counter ("OTC") (but excluding the Nasdaq National Market Listing) are valued at the last reported sales price on the valuation date. In either of the foregoing cases, if there are no trades of the security on the valuation date, the price of the security shall generally be the mean of the reported bid and asked prices at market's close on the valuation date. Certain short-term debt instruments with maturities of 60 days and shorter may be valued on the basis of amortized cost.

**Exchange-Traded Options Contracts:** Written/purchased option contracts on securities, currencies, indices and other financial instruments traded on one or more exchanges shall be valued on the valuation date at the last bid/ask price for options held long/short, respectively, or at the closing mid of the posted market, on the exchange on which the option is listed. If no such bid/ask price is reported by such exchange on the valuation date, the Advisor's valuation committee will determine the fair value of such options in good faith using publicly available data where possible.

**OTC Options:** Option contracts on securities, currencies and other financial instruments traded in the OTC market shall be valued at a price obtained from a broker (often the counterparty to the option) on the valuation date. If a broker price is not available, the Advisor's investment committee will determine the fair value using industry standard models.

**Futures:** Exchange-traded futures are valued at the last trade or settlement price on the primary exchange on which the futures contracts trade. Third party pricing vendors will be used as primary pricing sources for these contracts.

**Swaps:** Swaps are valued using prices obtained from third party pricing vendors, which are based on standard industry models using publicly available data where available. If prices from third party pricing vendors are not available, the Advisor's investment committee will determine the fair value using industry standard models.

**Forward Contracts:** Forward foreign currency contracts shall be valued at prices supplied by a third party pricing vendor.

**Government Obligations:** U.S. Government obligations (including U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government Agency securities) shall be valued at prices supplied by a third party pricing vendor.

**Securities Traded on Foreign Exchanges:** A Fund may invest in securities primarily traded in the United States as well as foreign securities markets. The Funds utilize fair value pricing on a daily basis for all securities that are not primarily traded in United States markets because trading in these securities typically is completed at times that can vary from the closing of the NYSE. This fair value pricing process for securities primarily traded on foreign exchanges uses the quotations of third party pricing vendors to value such securities unless the use of another fair valuation methodology is deemed appropriate by the Advisor's investment committee. This policy is designed to help ensure that a Fund's NAV per share appropriately reflects its investments' values on the valuation date. If a Fund has portfolio securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges that trade on weekends or other days when the Fund does not price its shares, the NAV of the Fund's shares may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or redeem the Fund's shares. Foreign currencies, securities and other assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rates generally determined as of 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Standard Time).

**Private Securities with no Public Market, and Other Illiquid Securities:** If market quotations or official closing prices are not readily available or do not accurately reflect fair value for a security, or if a security's value has been materially affected by events occurring before the Fund's pricing time but after the close of the exchange or market on which the security is primarily traded, the security will be valued at its fair value as determined in good faith by the Trustees. The Trustees have delegated the responsibility to estimate the fair value of securities to the Advisor's valuation committee, and the actual calculation of a security's fair value may be made by persons acting pursuant to the direction of the Trustees. Further, the Advisor may engage third party valuation firms to assist in determining the estimated fair values of such securities.

Fair value pricing of securities is intended to help ensure that a Fund's NAV reflects the fair value of the Fund's portfolio securities as of the close of regular trading on the valuation date, thus limiting the opportunity for aggressive traders or market timers to purchase shares of a Fund at deflated prices reflecting stale security valuations and promptly sell such shares at a gain, thereby diluting the interests of long-term shareholders. However, a security's valuation may differ depending on the method used for determining value, and no assurance can be given that fair value pricing of securities will successfully eliminate all potential opportunities for such trading gains. The use of fair value pricing has the effect of valuing a security based upon the price the Fund might reasonably expect to receive if it sold that security in an orderly transaction between market participants, but does not guarantee that the security can be sold at the fair value price. Further, because of the inherent uncertainty and subjective nature of fair valuation, a fair valuation price may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market price for the investment existed and these differences could be material.

**Investments in unregistered and open-ended investment companies:** The fair value of investments in non-registered and open-ended investment companies is based on the NAV of that investment company in conformity with applicable accounting standards, so long as such fund's NAV is based on fair value reporting of its underlying securities.

**Deferred Tax Liability (Salient MLP Fund):** As an investor in an MLP, the Fund will include its allocable share of the MLP's Partnership Items in computing its taxable income. Because the Fund will be treated as a domestic taxable corporation, or so-called Subchapter "C" corporation, for federal tax purposes, it will incur tax expenses. In calculating its net asset value, the Fund will account for any deferred tax liability and/or asset balances.

The Fund will accrue, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, a deferred income tax liability, at an assumed federal, state and local income tax rate, for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions it receives on equity securities of MLPs that are considered to be returns of capital. Any deferred tax liability will reduce the Fund's net asset value.

The Fund will accrue, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, a deferred tax asset, which reflects an estimate of its future tax benefit associated with net operating losses and net realized and unrealized capital losses. Any deferred tax asset will increase the Fund's net asset value. To the extent the Fund has a deferred tax asset, consideration is given as to whether a valuation allowance is required, which would offset the value of some or all of the deferred tax asset. The need to establish a valuation

allowance for a deferred tax asset is assessed periodically by the Fund based on the criterion established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, Accounting Standards Codification 740 (ASC 740, formerly SFAS No. 109), that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In the assessment for a valuation allowance, consideration is given to all positive and negative evidence related to the realization of the deferred tax asset. This assessment considers, among other matters, the nature, frequency and severity of current and cumulative losses, forecasts of future profitability (which are highly dependent on future MLP cash distributions), the duration of statutory carryover periods and the associated risk that net operating loss carryovers may expire unused.

The Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances is determined using estimates of effective tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years the tax liability of benefit is realized. For purposes of estimating the Fund's deferred tax liability and/or asset balances for financial statement reporting and determining its net asset value, the Fund will be required to rely, to some extent, on information provided by the MLPs in which it invests. Such information may not be received in a timely manner, with the result that the Fund's estimates regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances could vary from its actual tax liability; as a result, the determination of the Fund's actual tax liability may have a material impact on its net asset value. From time to time, the Fund may modify its estimates or assumptions regarding its deferred tax liability and/or asset balances as new information becomes available. Modifications of such estimates or assumptions or changes in applicable tax law could result in increases or decreases in the Fund's net asset value, which could be material.

#### *Buy and Sell Prices*

When you buy shares, you pay the NAV, plus any applicable sales charges, as described earlier. When you sell shares, you receive the NAV, minus any applicable deferred sales charges.

#### *Execution of Requests*

Each Fund is open on those days when the NYSE is open, typically Monday through Friday. Buy and sell requests are executed at the next NAV to be calculated after the transfer agent receives your request in good order. In unusual circumstances, a Fund has the right to redeem in kind.

At times of peak activity, it may be difficult to place requests by telephone. During these times, consider sending your request in writing.

In unusual circumstances, a Fund may temporarily suspend the processing of sell requests or may postpone payment of proceeds for up to three business days or longer, as allowed by federal securities laws.

*Telephone Transactions*

For your protection, telephone requests may be recorded in order to verify their accuracy. Also for your protection, telephone redemption transactions are not permitted on accounts in which names or mailing addresses have changed within the past 30 days. Proceeds from telephone transactions can only be mailed to the address of record.

*Exchanges*

You may exchange shares of a class of a Fund for shares of the same class of any other Salient fund contained in the Salient MF Trust that is then offering that class, generally without paying any sales charges. In addition, Class F Shares of the Salient Broadmark Tactical Plus Fund are exchangeable into Class I Shares of other Salient Funds. The registration for both accounts must be identical. Class C shares will continue to age from the original date and will retain the same CDSC rate. For further details, see "Additional Information Concerning Taxes" in the respective Fund's SAI for information regarding taxation upon the redemption or exchange of shares of the Fund (see the back cover of this prospectus). A Fund may change or cancel its exchange policies at any time, upon 60 days' written notice to its shareholders. For further details, see "Additional Services and Programs" in the respective Fund's SAI (see the back cover of this prospectus).

*Excessive Trading*

Each Fund is intended for long-term investment purposes, and thus purchases, redemptions and exchanges of Fund shares should be made with a view toward long-term investment objectives. Excessive trading, short-term trading and other abusive trading activities may be detrimental to a Fund and its long-term shareholders by disrupting portfolio management strategies, increasing brokerage and administrative cost, harming Fund performance and diluting the value of shares. Such trading may also require a Fund to sell securities to meet redemptions, which could cause taxable events that impact shareholders. If your investment horizon is not long-term, then you should not invest in a Fund.

The Board has adopted policies and procedures that seek to discourage and not accommodate excessive or short-term trading activities. These policies and procedures include, among other things, use of fair value pricing of international securities and periodic review of shareholder trading activity.

Despite the Funds' efforts to detect and prevent abusive trading activity, there can be no assurance that a Fund will be able to identify all of those who may engage in abusive trading and curtail their activity in every instance. In particular, it may be difficult to curtail such activity in certain omnibus accounts and other accounts traded through

intermediaries, despite arrangements the Funds have entered into with the intermediaries to provide access to account level trading information. Omnibus accounts are comprised of multiple investors whose purchases, exchanges and redemptions are aggregated before being submitted to a Fund.

*Account Information*

The Funds are required by law to obtain information for verifying an account holder's identity. For example, an individual will be required to supply his or her name, residential address, date of birth and Social Security number. If you do not provide the required information, we may not be able to open your account. If verification is unsuccessful, a Fund may close your account, redeem your shares at the next NAV minus any applicable sales charges and take any other steps that it deems reasonable.

*Certificated Shares*

The Funds do not issue share certificates. Shares are electronically recorded.

*Sales in Advance of Purchase Payments*

When you place a request to sell shares in good order for which the purchase money has not yet been collected, the request will be executed in a timely fashion, but a Fund will not release the proceeds to you until your purchase payment clears. This may take up to ten business days after the purchase.

## **Dividends, Distributions, Taxation and Account Policies**

*Account Statements*

In general, you will receive account statements as follows:

- after every transaction (except a dividend reinvestment, automatic investment or systematic withdrawal) that affects your account balance
- after any changes of name or address of the registered owner(s)
- in all other circumstances, monthly

Every year you should also receive, if applicable, a Form 1099 tax information statement, mailed by February 15.

*Dividends*

The Funds typically declare and pay income dividends and capital gains, if any, at least annually.

*Dividend Reinvestments*

Most investors have their dividends reinvested in additional shares of the same class of the same fund. If you choose this option, or if you do not indicate any choice, your dividends will be reinvested. Alternatively, you may choose to have your dividends and capital gains sent directly to your bank account or a check may be mailed if your combined dividend and capital gains amount is \$10 or more. However, if the check is not deliverable or the combined dividend and capital gains amount is less than \$10, your proceeds will be reinvested. If any of your dividend or capital gains checks remain uncashed after 180 days, all subsequent dividends and capital gains will be reinvested. No front-end sales charge or CDSC will be imposed on shares derived from reinvestment of dividends or capital gains distributions.

*Taxability of Dividends*

For investors who are not exempt from federal income taxes, dividends you receive from a Fund, whether reinvested or taken as cash, are generally considered taxable. Dividends from a Fund's short-term capital gains are taxable as ordinary income. Except for the Salient MLP Fund, dividends from a Fund's long-term capital gains are taxable at a lower rate. Whether gains are short-term or long-term depends on the Fund's holding period. Except for the Salient MLP Fund, some dividends paid in January may be taxable as if they had been paid the previous December.

The Form 1099 that is mailed to you every February, if applicable, details your dividends and their federal tax category, although you should verify your tax liability with your tax professional.

*Distributions (Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund II)*

It is expected that only a portion of the cash payments from the Fund's investments will constitute investment company taxable income. The balance will be return of capital from such investments. The Fund cannot predict with respect to a given quarter how much of the Fund's investment company taxable income will be included in the distribution we make for that quarter. However, we intend to pay to common shareholders on an annual basis at least 90% of the Fund's investment company taxable income. Distributions may also include cash received as return of capital from the Fund's portfolio investments or return of the Fund's investors' capital. Provisions of the 1940 Act and rules thereunder require the Fund to provide a written statement accompanying payment from any source other than income that adequately discloses the source or sources of such payment. Thus, if capital was the source of a distribution, and the payment amounted to a return of capital, written notice to that effect would be provided. Nevertheless, shareholders who periodically receive distributions from the Fund may be

under the impression that such payments are made from income, when, in fact, they are not. The amount of the Fund's distribution that constitutes a return of capital represents a return of a shareholder's original investment in shares. Accordingly, shareholders should carefully read any written disclosure accompanying a distribution and should not assume that the source of payment is income.

*Cost Basis Reporting*

The Funds will be required to report to the IRS, and furnish to Fund shareholders, detailed "cost basis" and "holding period" information for certain Fund shares ("covered shares") that are redeemed. If you redeem covered shares during any year, the Funds will report the following information to the IRS and to you on Form 1099-B: (i) the "cost basis" of such shares; (ii) the gross proceeds you received on the redemption; and (iii) the "holding period" for the redeemed shares.

Except with respect to the shares of the Salient MLP Fund, the default method for calculating the cost basis of covered shares will be the average cost of all Fund shares you purchased prior to a particular redemption. If you and your financial or tax advisor determine another calculation method may be more beneficial for your individual tax situation, you will be able to elect another IRS-accepted method by notifying the Fund's transfer agent in writing.

You should contact your financial or tax advisor about the application of the cost basis reporting rules to you, particularly whether you should elect a cost basis calculation method or use the default average basis.

*Buying a Dividend*

Purchasing a Fund's shares in a taxable account shortly before a distribution is sometimes known as buying a dividend. In taxable accounts, you must pay income taxes on the distribution whether you reinvest the distribution or take it in cash. In addition, you will have to pay taxes on the distribution whether the value of your investment decreased, increased or remained the same after you bought the Fund's shares.

The risk in buying a dividend is that a Fund's portfolio may build up taxable gains throughout the period covered by a distribution, as securities are sold at a profit. The Fund distributes those gains to you, after subtracting any losses, even if you did not own the shares when the gains occurred.

If you buy a dividend, you incur the full tax liability of the distribution period, but you may not enjoy the full benefit of the gains realized in the Fund's portfolio.

*Returns of Capital*

If a Fund's distributions exceed its taxable income and capital gains realized during a taxable year, all or a portion of the

distributions made in the same taxable year may be recharacterized as a return of capital to shareholders. A return of capital distribution will generally not be taxable, but will reduce each shareholder's cost basis in the Fund and result in a higher reported capital gain or lower reported capital loss when those shares on which the distribution was received are sold.

#### *Taxability of Transactions*

Any time you sell or exchange shares, it is considered a taxable event for you if you are not exempt from federal income taxes. Depending on the purchase price and the sale price of the shares you sell or exchange, you may have a gain or a loss on the transaction. You are responsible for any tax liabilities generated by your transactions.

#### *Small Accounts*

If the value of your account is less than \$1,000, you may be asked to purchase more shares within 30 days. If you do not take action, the Fund may close out your account and mail you the proceeds. Alternatively, the Fund may deduct from your account \$15 a year to maintain your account. If your account is closed for this reason, you will not be charged any CDSC that otherwise may apply.

## **Additional Investor Services**

#### *Monthly Purchase Program (Class A and Class C shares only)*

The monthly purchase program lets you set up regular investments from paychecks or bank accounts to the Salient funds. Investors determine the frequency and amount of investments (\$250 minimum per month), and they can terminate the program at any time. To establish, you must satisfy the minimum initial investment requirements specified in the section "Opening an account" and complete the appropriate parts of the account application.

#### *Systematic Withdrawal Plan (Class A and Class C shares only)*

This plan may be used for routine bill payments or periodic withdrawals from your account. To establish:

- Make sure you have at least \$5,000 worth of shares in your account.
- Make sure you are not planning to invest more money in this account (buying shares during a period when you are also selling shares of the same fund is not advantageous to you because of sales charges).
- Specify the payee(s). The payee may be yourself or any other party, and there is no limit to the number of payees you may have, as long as they are all on the same payment schedule.

- Determine the schedule: monthly, quarterly, semiannually, annually or in certain selected months.
- Fill out the relevant part of the account application. To add a systematic withdrawal plan to an existing account, contact your financial representative or the transfer agent.

## **Disclosure of Fund Holdings**

A description of each Fund's policies and procedures with respect to the disclosure of its portfolio securities is available (i) in the respective Fund's SAI; and (ii) on the respective Fund's Web site, [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com). The holdings of each Fund are also disclosed quarterly in filings with the SEC on Form N-Q as of the end of the first and third quarters of each Fund's fiscal year and on Form N-CSR as of the second and fourth quarters of each Fund's fiscal year.

## APPENDIX I — RELATED PERFORMANCE OF A COMPARABLE FUND

The performance information shown below is the performance of a comparable mutual fund ("Comparable Fund") for which the Sub-Advisor of Salient Broadmark served as investment sub-advisor and Mr. Guptill served as sole portfolio manager from December 31, 2010 through October 31, 2012. In its capacity as sub-advisor, the Sub-Advisor maintained full discretionary authority over the selection of investments for the Comparable Fund. Mr. Guptill, portfolio manager of the Fund, was solely responsible for the performance of the Comparable Fund for the period shown. During such period, December 31, 2010 through October 31, 2012, the Comparable Fund was the only fund or other account that the Sub-Advisor managed with an investment objective and investment policies and strategies substantially similar to those of the Fund.

The Comparable Fund is a separate fund, and the performance of the Comparable Fund shown below is provided to illustrate the past performance of a substantially similar mutual fund managed by the Sub-Advisor and the portfolio manager as measured against a broad-based market index, the S&P 500

Index. Because of the similarities between Salient Broadmark and the Comparable Fund, this information may help provide an indication of Salient Broadmark's risks by showing how a similar Comparable Fund has performed historically. The performance of the Comparable Fund, however, is not the performance of Salient Broadmark, and you should not assume that Salient Broadmark will have the same performance as the Comparable Fund. The performance of Salient Broadmark may be greater or less than the performance of the Comparable Fund due to, among other things, the number of the holdings in and composition of Salient Broadmark's portfolio, as well as the asset size and cash flow differences between Salient Broadmark and the Comparable Fund. The performance of the Comparable Fund has been calculated net of any fees and expenses, including sales loads, that were applicable to the Comparable Fund during the period shown. The performance information of the Comparable Fund has not been adjusted to reflect the expenses of Salient Broadmark, which are lower than the expenses of the Comparable Fund during the period shown. The expense ratio of each class of the Comparable Fund as of October 31, 2012 is shown below.

The following is NOT the Fund's performance or indicative of Salient Broadmark's future performance.

	3 Month Period (through 10/31/12)	Year-to-Date (through 10/31/12)	One-Year Period (through 10/31/12)	Calendar Year 2011	Since Inception (12/31/10) through 10/31/12
<b>Investor Class</b>	4.15%	9.57%	4.81%	(3.65)%	3.00%
<b>Institutional Class</b>	4.25%	9.86%	5.19%	(3.29)%	3.36%
<b>S&amp;P 500 Index<sup>1</sup></b>	2.96%	14.29%	15.21%	2.11%	8.79%

1 The S&P 500<sup>®</sup> Index is an unmanaged index and is widely regarded as the standard for measuring large-cap U.S. stock-market performance. Index results assume the reinvestment of all capital gain and dividend distributions. An investment cannot be made directly into an index.

### Comparable Fund Class Inception Dates and Expense Ratios

Share Class	Inception Date	Gross Expense Ratio*	Net Expense Ratio*
<b>Investor Class</b>	12/31/2010	2.75%	2.34%
<b>Institutional Class</b>	12/31/2010	2.40%	1.99%

\* As of October 31, 2012

## For More Information

Two documents are available that offer further information on each Fund:

### Annual/Semiannual Report to Shareholders (when available)

Includes financial statements, a discussion of the market conditions and investment strategies that significantly affected performance, as well as the auditors' report (in annual report only).

### Statement of Additional Information

The SAI contains more detailed information on all aspects of a Fund and includes a summary of the Fund's policy regarding disclosure of its portfolio holdings, as well as legal and regulatory matters. A current SAI for each Fund has been filed with the SEC and is incorporated by reference into (and is legally a part of) this prospectus.

### To Obtain a Free Copy of these Documents

There are several ways you can get a current annual/semiannual report (when available), prospectus or SAI from Salient:

**Online:** [www.salientfunds.com](http://www.salientfunds.com)

**By mail:** Salient MF Trust  
P.O. Box 182607  
Columbus, Ohio 43218-2607

**By phone:** 1-866-667-9228

You can also view or obtain copies of these documents through the SEC:

**Online:** [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)

**By e-mail (duplicating fee required):** [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov)

**By mail (duplicating fee required):** Public Reference Section  
Securities and Exchange Commission  
Washington, DC 20549-0102

**In person:** at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C.

For access to the Reference Room call 1-800-732-0330.